



**& Co's**  
**ERY,**  
airs,

executed at  
yle, and at  
S.  
all in handsome  
es of style.  
ne, New York  
bound in  
OUND  
No. 2 Purchase Street.

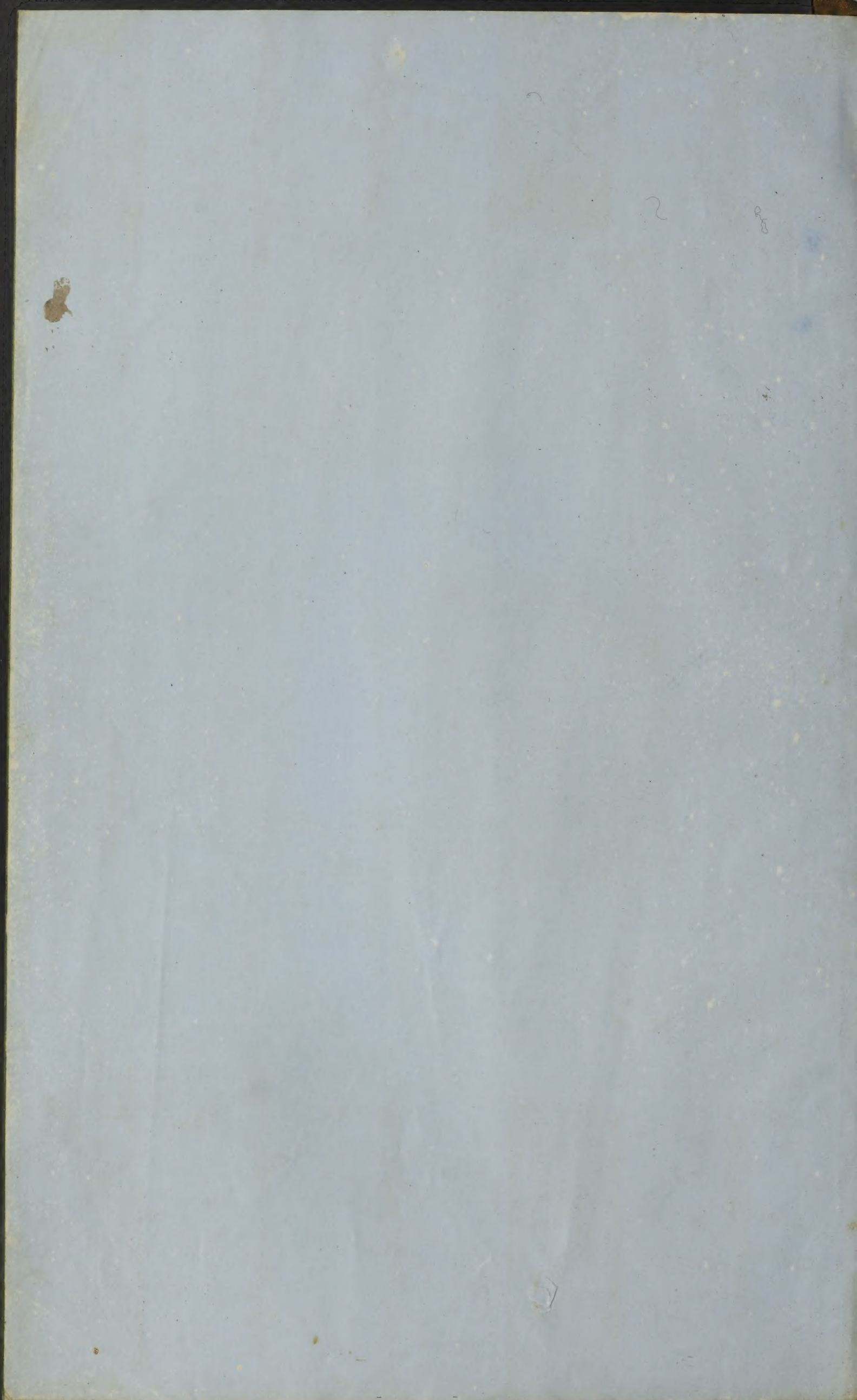


my

225

173



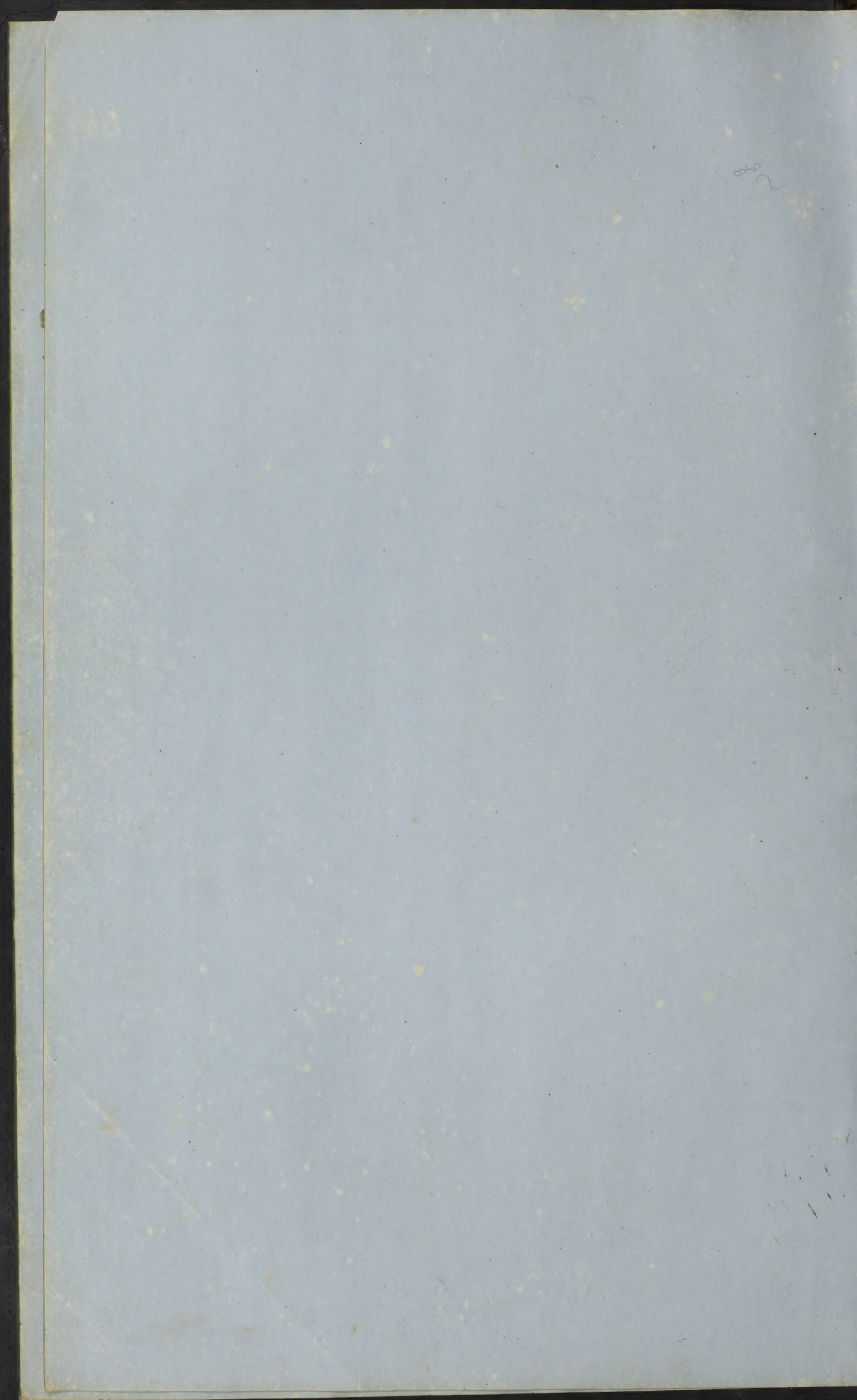




Journal of E. W. W. W.  
Ship Rambler on  
her second voyage

Henry.







Wednesday Oct 15<sup>th</sup> 1856.

Latter part. Moderate breezes from the N.E. with pleasant weather. at 11 AM all hands on board weighed Anchor & steered down the Bay. so ends.

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate pleasant breezes from the N.E. steering out to sea. at 2 PM the Pilot & all our friends left for home & we proceeded on our long & dreary voyage. at 5 PM chose watches. Middle part moderate Easterly winds heading S.E. Latter part much the steering to the South & East employed in fitting boats & setting up rigging. so ends.

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

40.20 Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. with pleasant weather steering S.E. at 4 PM steered S.W. by E.

Middle part strong breezes from N.E. to E reefed Top sails. Latter part strong breezes & cloudy took in Main sail & furl.

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the E with rainy weather heading S.E. close reefed the Top sails. at dark the wind was inclined to haul forward. Middle part at midnight S.E. with heavy rains rose to the E.N.E.

Latter part moderate breezes from the Southerly & hauling to the Westward steering E.S.E. with a swell from the E. so ends.

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

38.38 Commences with moderate breezes from the W. by N.

69.04 with an Easterly swell steering E.S.E. at 4 PM steered S.W. the wind hauling to the Southerly.

Middle part light air & calms

Latter part light baffling air steering S.E. exchange signals with Ship China. also saw several other ships. so ends.



2 Oct 1856

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 38.84 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
Long 66.50 W } Steering S.E. Ship China & several other Ships  
in sight. at 4 P.M. Steered E.S.E.

Middle part moderate breezes from the W.S.W. with  
pleasant weather steering E.S.E.

Latter part fresh breezes from the N with pleasant  
weather steering E.S.E. Ship China in sight. also several  
other Ships. do Ends.

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

37.07 N } Commences with fresh N winds with passing  
62.55 W } clouds but pleasant. saw several Ships steering  
to the Eastward, our course is E.S.E. at 4 P.M. E.S.E.

Middle part strong breezes from N.E. to N.W.E. heading E most  
of the time. double reefed the Topsails & furled Gills & Main sail.  
Latter part strong breezes from the N steering E.

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N  
with pleasant but rugged weather steering E at dark  
moderate Gales closed reefed the Main Top sail.

Middle part much the same, at midnight moderating  
Latter part moderate N winds with pleasant but rugged  
weather heading E. Made more sail. do ends.

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

37.09 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
57.38 W } N with pleasant weather steering E. Still off with  
a heavy swell from the North.

For the last few days fresh Westerly Gales  
with heavy squalls steering S.E. & most of the time  
lost the Bow Boat during the Gale.



Oct 1856

3

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>

35.23 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
40.19 W } N. N. W. with rugged weather steering S by E  
Middle part much the same after midnight wind  
was baffling with rain  
Latter part moderate N winds with some rain. Still  
a heavy swell steering S E by E so ends.

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

34.46 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
38.33 W } the N with pleasant weather steering  
S E by E. at 4<sup>1/2</sup> P.M. lowered the Boats to practice pulling.  
Middle & Latter part Westerly winds steering S E by E saw a  
Brig steering to the E. so ends

Friday 31<sup>st</sup>

34.28 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
37.19 W } the S W with pleasant weather steering S E by E  
Saw 1 Brig & 1 Bark. at 4 P.M. spoke Bark Italia  
bound to Boston from Malaga.  
Middle part the wind hauled round to the Northward  
Latter part moderate Northerly winds. at noon hauled  
to the N. N. E. so ends.

Saturday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the N. N. E. with pleasant weather steering S E by E  
Middle part moderate breezes from the N E  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E. N. E. with  
pleasant weather steering S E most of the time.

Sunday 2<sup>nd</sup>

33.11 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
32.45 W } E most of the time heading S E. weather fine  
Middle part moderate variable Easterly winds heading  
from S E to S W  
Latter part moderate E winds with fine pleasant  
weather heading S. E. most of the time. saw 1 Pin Bark.  
saw one Vessel to the S. W. so ends.



Nov 18 56

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup>

31.39 N } Commences with moderate E. S. E. winds  
32.13 W } with fine pleasant weather heading S. by E.  
Middle part moderate breezes with squally weather  
heading from S. S. E. to S. S. W.  
Latter part squally part the time, at 1 AM tacked  
to the N. E. by E. so ends

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

30.29 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
31.29 W } from the S. E. & S. E. by E with pleasant weather  
The Ship on the Rother tack.  
Middle part much the same, heading E. & E  
most of the time  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. E. by S  
with pleasant weather steering or heading E. by N

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

32.11 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
29.54 W } the S. E. by S with pleasant weather  
heading E. by N. Nothing to be seen from the Preamble  
Middle part moderate breezes from S. S. E. to S  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. W. by S to S. by E the  
Ship by the wind on the Starboard tack. Saw a Bark  
steering to the N. E. so ends

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

No obs. } Commences with moderate breezes from  
the S. S. W. with cloudy weather steering S. E.  
at 5 1/2 P. M. saw small white water, also had a shift of  
wind from the N. W. with rain.  
Middle & Latter part squally rainy weather steering  
S. E. by S most of the time.  
Latter part much the same, so ends



Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh southerly winds with squally weather heading to the Eastward Middle & Latter part much the same.

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with baffling winds & baffling weather heading to the SE but making no headway. Middle part squally rainy weather from the W. & W<sup>P</sup> steering S. SE under short sail.

Latter part light Westerly air with a heavy head but steering S. SE. Saw 1 Ship & 1 Fin Back seal.

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

30.18 N Commences with light Westerly air with 22.28 W pleasant weather steering S. SE Saw 3 Ships. Middle & Latter part light southerly air with fine pleasant weather heading S & S by E 3 Ships still in sight.

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

~~22.53 N~~ Commences with light air from the W. & W<sup>P</sup> 22.13 W with pleasant weather heading S. at 5 PM S. SE. Middle part light breezes steering S by W<sup>P</sup> W. Latter part moderate breezes from the W. & W<sup>P</sup> with pleasant weather steering S by W<sup>P</sup> W. Saw 5 Ships & a school of Black Fish gave chase to them but without success. So ends.

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

28.35 N Commences with moderate breezes from the 22.00 W N. & W with pleasant weather steering S. SE. at 4 PM spoke Bark Phoenix of Nantucket 20 days from home. Middle & Latter part light breezes & pleasant steering S by W<sup>P</sup> W.

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

27.09 N Commences with light air from the N. & W with 21.55 W overcasts steering S by W<sup>P</sup> W. 1 Ship in sight. Middle part light baffling air. Latter part much the same, caught 4 Black Fish. So ends.



6 Nov 1856

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light air from the W & W  
with pleasant weather steering S by W & W  
employed in clearing away the Black Fish. Saw one  
Bark steering to the Westward. at 4 PM N & E winds.  
Middle part light Easterly winds  
Latter part moderate E winds with pleasant  
weather steering S by W & W. Saw 2 Barks & White Water twice.

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

21. 15<sup>th</sup> N } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
21. 24<sup>th</sup> W } E. & E with pleasant weather steering S by W & W  
Saw White water once.

Middle part strong Easterly winds with rainy squally  
weather heading S by W & W most of the time.

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup> Latter much the same. Saw 5 Vessels

21. 54 N } Commenced with fresh breezes from the  
21. 37 W } E. & E with cloudy weather steering S by W & W  
Middle part fresh breezes from the E. & E with clear  
pleasant weather steering S by W & W

Latter part the same. So ends.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

18. 40 N } Commenced with fresh East winds with  
21. 37 W } pleasant weather steering S by W & W. at 4 PM  
steered S by E. Saw a Brigantine steering S by E.

Middle part moderate breezes from the E with pleasant  
weather steering S by E

Latter part light breezes from the E with good weather  
a little haze. at noon saw the Island of Bonavista.

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light E winds with  
cloudy weather steering S by E. Saw 3 Vessels  
at sunset the land bore from NW to W & N

Middle & Latter part variable winds steering along  
from S to W. at day light saw the Island of Mayo. At  
10 AM saw St. Jago. lowered the Boats for Black Fish  
also boiled out our blubber. So ends.



Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the E. & E. with pleasant weather steering W by N. at 5 P.M. arrived at Port Praya, went in with a Boat but did not land. Middle & Latter by off on getting of refreshments. So ends.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Easterly winds with smoky weather employed in getting off recruits at 5 P.M. finished & steered off W by W. Latter part the same. So ends.

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

11.26 Commenced with moderate breezes from the E & E with pleasant weather steering S by W to Middle & Latter parts much the same. wind a little lighter still steering S by W & W. So ends

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

10.10 AM Commenced with light breezes from the E & E by E with pleasant weather steering S by W & W. Saw Sumpers & a school of Black Fish. Middle part light breezes with buffing winds squally rainy Thunder & Lightning &c. steering S by W & W. Latter part moderate breezes from the E with cloudy weather. at 10 AM squally. saw 2 Ships. So ends

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with light variable winds from S to E & E steering S by W & W. at 4 PM steered S. one Ship to the Leeward steering about the same course. Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the E with pleasant weather steering S. So ends. saw 1 Ship heading to the N.

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the E with pleasant weather steering S. Saw small white water. Middle & Latter part the same. saw 2 Ships steering S by E. So ends. exchanged signals with an American Merchant Bark.



8 Nov 1856

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>

5.43 AM Commenced with light breezes from the  
S. by E with pleasant weather steering S by E  
Middle part squally variable baffling weather  
heading all ways with rain.  
Latter part calm & rainy. Saw Black Fish &  
Seventeen Vessels. So ends

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with calm rainy weather  
At 4 PM light breezes from S, S W to E, S E  
Middle & Latter part light baffling Southerly winds with  
heavy showers of rain. So ends. Several Ships still in sight

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light baffling winds  
with heavy shows of rain. Still several Ships in sight  
Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from W. S W  
to N with heavy rains most of the time steering S by E

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from S to  
S E with rainy weather steering S by E. Saw 8 Vessels  
Middle part moderate breezes from the E. S E & veering  
to the Southerly, steering S by E. at day light headed S.  
Strong E. & S E current

Friday 28<sup>th</sup>

Latter part  
Commenced with moderate breezes from  
E. S E to S heading by the wind on the Western tack  
weather cloudy. Saw 18 Sail of Vessels  
Easterly current.

Friday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes  
from the S by W with cloudy weather heading S by E  
Saw 22 Sail of Vessels heading on each tack  
Middle & Latter part light Southerly winds &  
variable weather steering by the wind. So ends  
still a great many sail in sight.



Nov 1856

9

Saturday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate baffling winds with quite good weather heading by the wind on each tack. Saw a great many sail. exchanged signals with Bark Iowa of Fairhaven.

Middle part light baffling winds with clear weather. Latter part moderate breezes from the S by E until 10 AM then calm. Still quite a fleet of vessels in sight. So ends

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm rainy weather. at 2 P.M. light northerly winds steering S.

Middle part light baffling winds & calm

Latter part moderate breezes from S to S. E. heading by the wind on the Western tack. Bark in sight to the Beacon.

Monday <sup>Dec 1<sup>st</sup></sup> 31<sup>st</sup>

1.37 N Commences with moderate breezes from the 24.53 W S to S by E the Ship by the wind on the Western tack. Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from the S by E to S with pleasant weather heading by the wind on the Western tack.

Tuesday 1<sup>st</sup>

1.42 S Commences with fresh breezes from the 26.38 W with pleasant weather head S by W most of the time. Saw 3 vessels heading the same course. Middle & Latter parts fresh S winds with pleasant weather heading S by S. So ends 2 vessels in sight.

Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

4.33 S Commences with fresh breezes from the 28.04 W with pleasant weather heading S by S. experienced a strong current setting to the S.W. Middle & Latter parts the same. So ends



10 Dec 4<sup>th</sup> 1836

7.25 S Commences with fresh breezes from the SE  
29.32 W with pleasant weather steering SW by S,  
Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the  
SE by E with pleasant weather steering SW by S, so ends

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

10.10 S Commences with moderate breezes from  
30.50 W the SE with pleasant weather steering  
SW by S, passed a small Bark  
Middle part moderate breezes from the SE steering SW by S  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E. SE with fine  
pleasant weather steering SW by S, so ends

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>

12.28 S Commences with moderate breezes from  
32.10 W the E. SE with pleasant weather steering SW by S,  
Middle & Latter part light E winds with pleasant weather  
steering SW, 2 Vessels in sight, so ends

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

14.21 S Commences with light East winds with  
33.21 W pleasant weather steering SW,  
Middle & Latter part much the same, so ends

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Botherly winds with  
pleasant weather steering SW by S  
Middle & Latter part the same, so ends

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

18.14 S Commences with light pleasant trades steering  
36.10 W SW by S, Middle & Latter part the same, so ends

Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup>

19.53 S Commences with moderate breezes from the  
37.01 W N. E with pleasant weather steering SW by S,  
Middle & Latter part the same. Spoke Ship Champion of Edgartown



Dec 1856

11

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

21.18 S Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. with  
38.02 W passing clouds steering S.W. in company with Ship  
Champion. Capt Coffin being on board  
Middle part the same.

Latter part moderate breezes with passing squalls of rain.  
at 11<sup>th</sup> AM saw large white water. Saw it no more. So ends

Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
N.E. with overcasts steering S.W. S

Middle part the same

Latter part strong N.E. winds with a little rain, &  
cloudy most of the time. So ends

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

S Commences with strong breezes from  
the N.E. by N. & inclined southerly, & rather hazy most  
of the time, one ship in sight ahead steering S.W.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N. N.W. with rain part of  
the time at midnight wind hauling forward & dying  
away. Course steered S.W.

Latter part light southerly air with a heavy swell from  
the North. the ship heading E. S.E. most of the time the ship  
Champion in sight to the Westward. So ends

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

27.23 S Commences with light southerly air with  
42.02 W overcasts heading W by S most of the time.

Middle part light breezes from E to N.E. steering S.W.

Latter part moderate breezes from the E. N.E. with pleasant  
weather steering S.W. saw vessels. So ends

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

28.14 S Commences with moderate breezes from the  
43.03 W N.E. steering S.W. Ship Champion in sight

Middle part moderate & southerly winds steering S.W. by S

Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N.W. with cloudy weather  
at 11 AM strong S.W. winds rain shortened sail. So ends



12 Dec 1856

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong breezes from the S. SW with clear pleasant weather heading S E by E. double reefed the Topsails & furled outer Stb & Middle part more moderate & pleasant heading S E by E. Latter part light breezes from the S with a heavy swell from the SW the Ship heading W SW. SW. So ends weather good

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

30.27 S Commenced with light breezes from the 43.22 W. South & East heading from W to SW into a heavy head swell making no headway. Middle & Latter part light breezes from S. SE to SW with pleasant weather steering SW by S. So ends

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

31.40 S Commenced with moderate breezes from the SW with passing clouds steering SW by S at 4 PM SW winds with rain. Middle part fresh breezes from the S, SW with clear weather heading SE most of the time. Latter part fresh breezes from the S by W heading W by S into a heavy swell, so ends exchanged signals with a Spanish Brig. also saw other Vessels. So ends

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

32.52 S Commenced with moderate breezes from the 44.18 W the S by W with clear weather heading W by S. at 3 PM the swell went down made more sail. Middle part fresh breezes part of the time from S E by E heading SW & SW by S. Latter part moderate breezes from the SE with pleasant weather steering SW by S. saw several Vessels. So ends.

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

33.32 S Commenced with light breezes from the SE with 46.02 pleasant weather steering SW by S. Middle part & Latter part light breezes from the E steering SW by S. So ends



Dec 1856

Sunday 21<sup>st</sup>

34.00 P Commences with light air & calm employed in  
 47.56 repairing Main Top Sail Ship Hens in light.  
 Middle & latter part calm

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup>

34.00 P Commences with calm pleasant weather Capt  
 46.56 Holley of Ship Hens of Nantucket came on board  
 Middle part calm  
 Latter part light breezes from N E to W with cloudy weather.

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Noobs, P Commences with calm pleasant weather  
 Middle part light N E winds steering S W by S  
 Latter part moderate moderate breezes from the N E by S  
 steering S W by S. Saw 4 Ships. So ends

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>

35.40 Y P Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 48.34 W N, N E with pleasant weather steering S E by S  
 at 3 P M passed a foreign Ship by the name of St Pauli  
 Middle part strong North winds steering S W by S  
 Latter part the same until 9 A M then hauled to the S W

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>

P Commences with strong breezes from the S S W  
 & breezing on to a Gale with rain heading S E most of the time  
 Middle part moderate Gales from S W to S S W the Ship on the  
 Eastern tack, after midnight more moderate.  
 Latter part strong breezes from W, S W to S S W with a few  
 squalls, the Ship on the Eastern tack. So ends

Friday 26<sup>th</sup>

39.22 P P Commences with strong breezes from the S W to  
 49.17 W S S W with a few quite heavy squalls the Ship on  
 the Eastern tack by the wind. at 4 P M hauled to the S W by W  
 Middle part light air & calm with Thunder & lightning  
 Latter part the same. So ends



14 Dec 1856

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

39.09 P Commences with calm pleasant weather  
48.27 W at 3 P.M. light breezes from the W by S the  
Ship heading S by W  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N.W. steering S.W.  
Latter part strong Westerly winds heading from N.W. to S.W.

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N.W. winds and  
moderating steering S.W. by S at 5 P.M. calm.  
Middle part calm  
Latter part light airs from the W. N.W. with cloudy  
weather steering S.W. a tempest passed astern.

Monday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs from the  
W. N.W. with pleasant weather heading S.W.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N.W. steering S.W.  
Latter part N. N.W. winds course S.W. so much.

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup>

41.39 P Commences with strong breezes from the  
51.48 W N. N.W. with passing clouds steering S.W.  
Middle part strong breezes from the W. N.W. & breezing  
on heading from S.W. to S.E.  
Latter part fresh Gales from the S.W. by S with strong flaws  
heading S.E. at 10 A.M. arose to the W. so much. one Ship in sight.

Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the S.W.  
with clear pleasant weather steering or heading W.  
at 5 P.M. moderating set double reefed Topsails & moved to the  
S by E. at 7 P.M. set St. & Main sail. mercury rising fast  
Middle part fresh breezes from W. S.W. to N.W. heading S.W.  
most of the time into a head beat sea, towards day light  
breezing on fast.  
Latter part fresh Gales from the N.W. with clear weather steering  
S.W. at 9 A.M. took in Topsail.



Jan 1857  
Thursday 1<sup>st</sup>

43.38 P Commenced with moderate Gales from the  
53.46 NW by W & moderating steering SW  
Middle part strong breezes & squally steering S to by S  
Latter part fresh Gales from the NW steering SW by S  
at 10 AM moderating made more sail, so ends P

Friday 2<sup>nd</sup>

45.11 P Commenced with fresh breezes from the  
55.06 W W, SW to SW steering by the wind, mercury low  
Middle part light airs & calm P  
Latter part fresh breezes from the SE steering SW sent  
down Fore Topsail Yard found it sprung & very rotten, P

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with fresh SE winds at 3  
PM rainy steering SW sent up a spare Fore Topsail  
Yard, Mercury very low, took in Bow Boat  
Middle part moderate breezes from E to S, SE  
steering SW & S at 3 PM SW winds sudden shift  
Latter part moderate breezes from S, SW to SW by W  
the ship by the wind on the Starboard tack, had  
a thick fog part of the time, so ends

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>

47.26 P Commenced with moderate breezes  
53.41 W from the SW with fine pleasant weather  
heading SSE at 4 P. M. knocked off, at 5 P. M. tacked  
to the NW by S, at 6 P. M. calm,  
Middle part a breeze springing up from the SW &  
after midnight breezed up very quick steering SW  
Latter part strong westerly winds moderating & hauling  
forward heading from SW to S, SW so ends P

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

48.33 P Commenced with moderate breezes from the W & W  
58.00 with hazy weather heading S, SW  
Middle part moderate after midnight breezed up strong  
Latter part more moderate towards noon breezing up  
strong, wind NW, course SW so ends P

Jan 2nd to 7th for a fortnight



16 Jan 6<sup>th</sup> Off Falkland Islands bound round  
Tuesday

49.55 P Commenced with strong N.W. with clear  
60.22 W weather & breezing on quick at 12 P.M. fresh Gales  
from the W. at 3 P.M. moderating mercury raised 2.  
quick at 6 P.M. light breezed from W. 4 W to W  
Middle part at 11 P.M. breezed on quick to a fresh  
Gale from the S.W. at midnight wore to the N.W.  
Latter part fresh Gales from the W. S.W. with several  
heavy squalls took in Fore & Mizen Topsails &  
reefed Foresail. the Ship heading N.W.

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

49.45 P Commenced with fresh Gales from  
60.45 W the W. S.W. heading N.W. at 1 P.M. wore  
to the S.W. at 4 P.M. moderating & hauling Westward  
Middle part made more sail. After midnight took  
it in again. came up S.W. W for a short time & then knocked  
off S.E. at day light S.E. with squally weather.  
Latter part breezing on with heavy squalls wore to the  
N.W. by W. took in Fore & Mizen Topsails & Fore sail. & ends.

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong Gales from the  
S.W. with a heavy sea & with clear weather  
the Ship heading from S.W. by W to S.W. by S  
Middle part fresh Gales set close reefed Topsails & reefed  
Foresail heading W by N.  
Latter part much the same heading W by N & ends

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

48.44 P Commenced with strong breezes from the  
61.56 W S.W. with overcasts part of the time heading  
W most of the time. set inner sail & turned one reef off  
of the Main Topsail. at 4 P.M. wore to the S.E. by S  
Middle part the same heading from S.E. by S to E. S.E.  
Latter part strong breezes from the S.W. heading S.E. by E most  
of the time. set Main sail, & ends



Jan 1856 Cape Horn wind bound

17

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

49.24 90 Commences with strong S.W. winds backing  
60.38 W on heading from S.E. to P.E. at 4 P.M. wore the  
the 2 reefed Mainsail.  
Middle part strong breezes with heavy flaws heading W by S  
at midnight light breezes from the S.W. by S headed S.E. by S  
Latter part moderate breezes from the W by S heading S by W

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

50.11 90 Commences with moderate breezes from the  
61.40 W W heading S by W. W most of the time at 4 P.M.  
wind dying & halting a little to the Northward. Mercury  
has fallen 9/10  
Middle part light breezes from the W to S.W. heading from  
S.W. by S to S by W towards morning a light breeze from S.W.  
Latter part from 6 to 10 A.M. light S.W. at meridian  
light breezes from the W. S.W. with cloudy weather. Sails

Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

51.38 90 Commences with moderate breezes from  
62.42 W W, S.W. to S.W. heading by the wind on the  
Southern tack, saw quite a number of Pin Backs  
at 7 P.M. breeze dying & clouding up heading S by W.  
Middle part light breezes from the S.W. to S.E. steering S by W  
& S under all sail  
Latter part moderate breezes from S.W. steering S.E. at P.M.  
had a sudden shift of wind & blew hard for a short time  
from the S.W. at meridian more moderate, exchanged  
signals with an English Bark. Sails

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

53.19 90 Commences with a fresh whole sail breeze  
63.01 W from the S.W. by W steering S.E. & S by E  
at 4 P.M. backing on quick at 5 P.M. Double reefed the  
Topsails, furled Mainsail & Outer St.  
Middle part moderated & backed on again  
Latter part fresh westerly winds heading from S.W. to S. S.W.  
by S. at day light saw Staten Land to the S.W. at meridian was  
12 miles East of the land in a large tide of in company with 18 ships.



18 Jan 1857

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Land distant (Commences with calm with baffling winds  
12 miles to the West heading to the South West but making  
no distance on account of an Easterly current at 3 PM  
the land bore from W by S to S W by W. at 5 PM. lowered the  
boats & caught two Black Fish, at 7 PM heaving on jacks,  
Middle part strong N W winds steering S W  
Latter part moderate baffling winds from W. S W to W the  
Ship by the wind on the Southern tack in company with  
other Ships, saw one Ship bound to the Eastward. Boats  
employed in boiling Black Fish blubber,

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

56.02 S Commences with moderate baffling  
65.14 W Westerly winds heading from W. S W to S W,  
employed in boiling, saw quite a number of Ships one  
Bark bound Eastward 3 PM knocked off E. S E tacked  
to the W. S W wind very light,  
Middle part calm most of the time. at midnight  
light N E breeze steering S W into a head swell  
Latter part light baffling air with overcasts. at 11 AM  
breezed up very quick from the S W closed reefed the  
Fore & Main Top sails reefed Foresail, Capt Holley of Ship  
Hero came on board for a short time. sounds

Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

56.09 S Commences with moderate Sails from  
65.48 W the S W to S W with squally weather the Ship  
by the wind on the Southern tack under short sail,  
Middle part the same heading from S to S W  
Latter part strong Westerly winds with heavy squalls  
heading from S W by W to S W by S, several Whales in sight all  
bound West, sounds.

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

57.16 S Commences with strong breezes from the Westward  
66.06 W with squally weather heading from S by W to S W by S,  
Middle part squally heading to the South West  
Latter part calm & cloudy employed in chasing sperm  
Whales but without success it coming on raining & snow come on board



Jan 1857 Off Cape Horn  
Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong breezes from S.W. to S.W. with heavy squalls of wind & snow heading to the Westward Middle part much the same stood to the S.W. 4 hours Latter part a little more moderate squalls not quite so heavy at 9<sup>th</sup> AM wore to the S.E. Cape Horn in sight to the N.W. true, distant 25 miles. So ends

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>

57.02 PM } Commenced with strong breezes from the South  
66.48 } West heading from S.E. by S to S passed several  
Ships heading to the Westward, at 7 PM saw 2 Sperm Whales going  
Middle part light breezes from the Westward heading from S.W. to S.E. at 3 AM wore to the N.W.  
Latter part calm most of the with cloudy weather, saw Fin Backs, Grampasses & Porpoises & Ships. So ends.

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

57.29 PM } Commenced with light breezes from the N.W. by N  
66.41 PM } with cloudy weather steering W., S.W.  
Middle part light baffling winds & calm  
Latter part breezing rife from the S.W. the Ship on the Western tack, saw 4 Ships & Barks. So ends

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

57.00. S } Commenced with fresh breezes & breezing on  
67.19 W } from the South West, heading from N.W. by W. to  
N. S.W. at 4 PM wore to the S.W.  
Middle part strong breezes & squalls heading from S.W. to S  
Latter part more moderate set top gallant sails over reefed  
Top sails. the Ship heading S.W. by S most of the time 3 Ships in  
sight.

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the West heading from S.W. by S to S.W. 3 sails in sight.  
Middle part light breezes, at 1 PM knocked off to the Westward  
Latter part light breezes from the S.W. by S heading S.W. by S most of the time. So ends. 2 sails in sight.



20

Jan 1857

Off Cape Horn

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup>

57.41 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 69.00 W } S by W heading W by S. 2 Ships in sight.

Middle part a strong whole sail breeze from the South &  
 West heading from W to N W

Latter part strong breezes usually heading from N W to W  
 to S by W. at 11 AM drove to the S. W. saw 3 ships. so ends

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

56.14 } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 71.12 W } W. N W most of the time heading S W at  
 4 PM breezing on took in the light sails &

Middle part moderate breezes from S W to W with thick  
 rainy weather the ship by the wind on the Southern tack,

Latter part thick rainy weather with Westerly winds  
 heading from S W by W to S S E. one ship in sight. so ends.

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the  
 Westward with thick rainy weather heading S W into  
 a heavy swell the ship making considerable leeway.  
 Middle part moderate Westerly winds the ship on each  
 tack part of the night. saw 2 Barks heading N W by N  
 Latter part light breezes from the W. S W heading S W,

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

56.20 } Commences with light breezes from the W  
 73.20 W } to W. S W the ship by the wind on the Starboard tack  
 saw 3 Sails, one bound Eastward. at 4 PM had a hail squall  
 Middle part fresh breezes from S by W to S W the ship by  
 the wind on the Starboard tack

Latter part moderate breezes from the S W most of the  
 time the ship by the wind heading from W to S W,  
 2 Ships in sight steering W by N so ends



Jan 1857

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

55.18 S } Commences with moderate breezes from  
 76.25 W } S by W to S W by W with clear pleasant weather  
 heading by the wind. at 4 P M Steered W. N W.

Middle part strong breezes from S, S W to S W by W at midnight  
 breezing on & gradually heading W. N W most of the time.  
 Latter part strong breezes from S W by W heading N W by W  
 2 quite heavy squalls passed over. Sends the ship under  
 double reefed Topsails & reefed Mainsail & runner till part  
 of the time.

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

52.34 S } Commences with strong breezes from the  
 78.42 W } W. S W most of the time steering N W.

Middle part strong breezes from the W heading N N W  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S W steering N N W caught  
 3 Porpoises. So ends

Middle & Latter part strong Westerly winds heading from  
 N W to N. S W saw one Wedge tail shearwater. So ends

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

49.56 S } Commences with strong breezes from the  
 78.32 W } W heading N by W by W at sun set more moderate.

Middle part fresh breezes heading N. S W  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S W steering N. S W  
 caught 3 Porpoises. So ends

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

47.29 S } Commences with fresh breezes from the S W to  
 78.07 W } S. S W steering N. S W caught 2 Porpoises.

Middle part moderate breezes from the S steering N. S W  
 Latter part the same saw several Pin Backed. So ends

Saturday 31<sup>st</sup>

45.23 S } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 77.50 W } S. S W with pleasant weather steering N caught 1 porpoise.

Middle part fresh breezes from S W to N S W steering N N E  
 Latter part fresh breezes from N. S W most of the time  
 with rain. So ends



22

Feb 1857

## Off the Coast of Chiloe

Sunday 1<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the N.W. with rain, at 2 P.M. S.W. winds & cloudy steered N.W. by N. at 4 P.M. steered N. N.W.  
 Middle part fresh breezes steering N. N.W.  
 Latter part the same with clear weather steering N. by W. & N. N.W. saw several Fin Backs.

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the S.W. steering N. saw one Lip on the Southern tack  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the S. S.E. steering N. N.W.  
 Latter part steered S. by W. saw Black Fish caught 3 sounds

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with light Easterly winds employed in chasing Black Fish & Sperm Whales. at 6 P.M. struck & killed a large Sperm Whale  
 Middle part light Easterly airs. at 1 A.M. took the Whale along side & got tea.  
 Latter part strong N.E. winds with rain & breezing on gunk employed in cutting. sounds with first Gales.

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with first Gales from the S. S.W. with rain. at 1 P.M. the blanket piece tore off & the whale went under the Lip. wore Lip & knocked off cutting at 2 P.M. the fluke chain parted & we lost the Whale.  
 Middle part, first part first Gales from the S. S.W. at 9 P.M. calm at 10 P.M. strong Gales from the S. S.W.  
 Latter part strong breezes from the S.W. heading S. S.E. at 11 A.M. wore to the S. S.W. sounds.

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

40.00 S & Commenced with strong breezes from the S. S.W. 76.0 S.W. with squally weather heading at 5 P.M. S.W. winds  
 Middle part strong S.W. S.W. with squally weather steering S. S.W.  
 Latter part strong breezes from the S.W. steering S. by S.



Dec 18 57 Off Juan Hernandez

Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

37.29 P Commences with fresh breezes from the SW with  
15.50 W a heavy swell from the S steering N by N at  
4 P M steered N by W.

Middle part fresh breezes heading N by W most of the time  
Latter part fresh breezes from SW to W by S heading N by W  
most of the time, saw one vessel steering to the Eastward

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

35.20 P Commences with moderate breezes from the  
77.16 W SW to W heading N W most of the time.

Middle part strong breezes steering W, N W at day light saw the  
Island of Juan Hernandez to the N, N W distant 15 miles

Latter part strong southerly winds steering for the land at  
11 A P went in shore with 1 Boats one to fish.

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes, some fluky  
employed in lying off & on one boat fishing one boat  
getting a little fresh, at 7 P M came on board.

Middle part light breezes from the S steering W, N W

Latter part light breezes from the S, SW with fine pleasant  
weather steering W, N W. Saw one ship steering N W. Saw a three back.

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

32.32 P Commences with light breezes from the SW with  
80.06 W pleasant weather steering W, N W. Saw nothing.

Middle part fresh breezes knocked off N W by N to N, N E

Latter part fresh breezes from the W heading N, N W to N  
Saw 1 Brig & one ship so ends

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

31.06 P Commences with fresh breezes from the W  
80.09 W with pleasant weather heading N, N W saw one  
Three Back, also spoke <sup>ship</sup> Benj Morgan of New London 4 months  
out, Middle part headed N E most of the time.

Latter part heading N E by the wind, saw white water  
once, so ends. Benj Morgan still in sight.



24 Feb 1857 Bound for the

Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

28.45 S } Commences with fresh breezes from  
79.17 W } the W, N.W. most of the time the Ship by  
the wind on the Northern tack 3 Ships. also saw  
a dead Hump Back, good for nothing.  
Middle & latter part light Southerly air steering W. N.W.

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

27.41 S } Commences with light airs from the  
80.00 W } S.E. with fine pleasant weather steering  
W, N.W. saw a school of large Black Fish, Ben Morgan in sight.  
Middle & latter part light breezes from the S.E. with fine  
pleasant weather steering W. N.W. so ends.

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

26.52 S } Commences with light S.E. winds with  
80.57 W } pleasant weather steering W. N.W.  
Middle & latter part moderate breezes from the S.E.  
steering W. N.W. Ben Morgan still in sight. so ends.

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

25.48 } Commences with moderate breezes from  
82.29 } the S.E. with pleasant weather steering W. N.W.  
saw quite large white water twice, saw it no more  
Middle part moderate breezes from the S.E.  
latter part moderate breezes from the E. with passing clouds  
still steering W. N.W. Ben Morgan still in sight, so ends.

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

24.37 S } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
84.24 W } E. S.E. with passing clouds steering W. N.W.  
Middle part moderate baffling winds from S.E. to E. S.  
latter part moderate breezes from the E. with pleasant  
weather steering W. N.W. so ends.



# Sandwich Islands

25

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

23.17 P } Commences with moderate breezes from the E, S &  
86.31 W } with pleasant weather steering W, S W.  
Middle part & latter part the same with cloudy weather.

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

22.03 P } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
88.27 W } E, S E to E steering W, S W.  
Middle & latter part fresh breezes from S E by E to E  
with black clouds passing over, steering W, S W. at Day light  
saw a Ship, so ends

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

20.39 P } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
90.47 W } E, S E steering W, S W & N W by W  
Middle & latter fresh breezes from S E by E to E by S with squally  
weather steering W, S W & N W by W. so ends

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

19.03 P } Commences with fresh breeze from the S E by E  
93.08 W } to E by S with cloudy weather steering W, S W and  
N W by W when the wind baffled.  
Middle & latter part fresh breezes from the E, S E to E with some  
squalls steering W, S W. so ends

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

17.38 P } Commences with fresh breezes from the E with  
95.33 } pleasant weather steering W, S W. saw nothing  
Middle & latter part much the same steering N W by W.

Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

15.52 P } Commences with moderate breezes from the E, S E  
97.47 W } to S E steering N W by W with cloudy weather.  
Middle & latter part the same with pleasant weather.



26 Feb 1857

Sunday 22<sup>th</sup>

14.26<sup>0</sup> } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
99.51<sup>W</sup> } E, S E with pleasant weather steering N W by W  
Middle & latter part moderate breezes from the E most  
of the time with rainy weather steering N W by W. So ends

Monday 23<sup>th</sup>

Noobs, } Commences with moderate breezes from E, S E  
to E, S E with rainy weather steering N W by W  
Middle part the same  
Latter part light breezes with a little rain. So ends

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat at noon } Commences with light breezes from  
11.42.8 } the E most of the time with cloudy  
weather. at 3 P M thick & rainy steering N W by W  
Middle part squally & rainy  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E with pleasant  
weather steering N W by W. So ends

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup>

9.59.9 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
105.48<sup>W</sup> } E with pleasant weather steering N W by W  
Middle & latter part much the same with cloudy  
weather still steering N W by W. So ends

Thursday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the  
E to S E with cloudy weather & a little rain steering N W by W  
Middle part moderate breezes with a little rain, thunder  
& lightning  
Latter part moderate breezes with pleasant weather most  
of the time. So ends

Friday 27<sup>th</sup>

7.14.9 } Commences with moderate breezes from the E, S E most  
102.23<sup>W</sup> } of the time steering N W by W  
Middle & latter part much the same with some rain



Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

5.50 P Commenced with moderate breezes from the E with  
 111.25 W quite good weather some rain steering N W by W.  
 Middle & latter part pleasant so ends

Sunday March 1<sup>st</sup>

4.30 P Commenced with moderate breezes from the E & E most of  
 the time employed in fishing the cotton & topsail yard  
 at 4 P M a rain storm at dark sent the yard aloft  
 Middle & latter part light baffling winds with rain. so ends

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup>

3.31 P Commenced with light breezes from the SE to E with  
 115.28 W some rain steering N W by W.  
 Middle part light breezes from the SE by S with cloudy weather,  
 latter part moderate breezes from the E by S with pleasant weather  
 steering N W by W. so ends

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

2.33 P } Commenced with moderate breezes from the E by S  
 117.12 W } with pleasant weather steering N W by W, saw small  
 white water once only  
 Middle part light breezes from E to N E with rain.  
 latter part light breezes from the N by E to N N E with quite  
 pleasant weather steering N W by W

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

1.40 P } Commenced with light breezes from the N N E  
 118.06 W } with pleasant weather steering N W by W  
 Middle & latter part light breezes from the N E with pleasant  
 weather steering N W

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

.53 P } Commenced with light breezes from the N E  
 118.29 W } with pleasant weather steering N W  
 Middle & latter part light breezes from N by E to N E  
 with overcasts part of the time. Course is N W



28 March 1857

Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

119.26 Sp } Commences with light breezes from the  
N.E. with overcasts steering N.W.  
Middle part light breezes from N. to N.E.  
Latter part light variable winds with cloudy weather  
heading N.W. at 10 AM steered N.W. by N. light airs from  
E. & E with light rains. So ends

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the E &  
to N. N.E. with pleasant weather steering N.W. by N.  
Middle & Latter part light breezes from N. to N.E. with  
cloudy weather & light rains part of the time. So ends

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

121.14 N } Commences with light breezes from N by E  
to N. N.E. with pleasant weather heading  
in the wind on the Northern tack.  
Middle & Latter part much the same heading from  
N.W. by W to N.W. by N. So ends

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

122.13 Sp } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
N.E. with cloudy weather & a little squally  
steering N.W. by N.  
Middle part much the same winds baffling  
Latter part moderate breezes from N.E. to N.E. & with  
pleasant weather heading N.W. most of the time

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

124.12 Sp } Commences with moderate breezes from  
the N.E. & S. N.E. with pleasant weather  
steering N.W.  
Middle part moderate breezes of pleasant  
Latter part moderate baffling winds with rain  
steering N.W. So ends



Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

6.16 N } Commences with fresh N, N.E winds with  
126.12 W } clear weather steering N.W. by W  
Middle part moderate breezes from the N.E. <sup>fresh</sup> most of the time  
steering N.W. by W. by W  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N.E. by N steering N.W. by W. by W

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

8.15 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
129.12 W } the N.E. with pleasant weather steering  
N.W. by W. by W. Saw one Wharf Back covered 2 Bouts without seeing  
Middle part & Latter part the same

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

9.25 } Commences with fresh breezes from the N.E.  
131.47 } with clear weather steering W. N.W.  
Middle part strong breezes part of the time wind  
from N.E. to N.E. steering N.W. by W. by W. most of the time.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N.E. to N.E.  
with pleasant weather steering N.W. by W. by W

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

10.56 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
134.42 W } the N.E. with pleasant weather steering  
W. N.W. employed in setting up rigging  
Middle part & Latter part moderate breezes from the  
N.E. by E with cloudy weather part of the time. course W. N.W.

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

12.05 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
137.55 W } N.E. with pleasant weather steering W. N.W.  
Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from the N.E. to E. N.E.  
with cloudy weather part of the time steering N.W. by W. by W

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

13.22 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the E. N.E.  
140.43 W } with pleasant weather steering N.W. by W. by W. at 4 P.M. cloudy  
Middle & Latter moderate breezes weather pleasant, &



30

March 1857

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

14.52 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
 143.39 W } E, N E with pleasant weather steering  
 N W by W & W, Middle & Latter part the same, so ends

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

16.01 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
 145.56 W } the E, N E with pleasant weather steering  
 N W by W & W employed in fitting ship.  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the E, N E  
 Latter part wind a little lighter weather cloudy. so ends

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

17.16 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
 148.36 W } the E, N E with cloudy weather steering N W by W & W  
 Middle part light breezes & some squally steering N N W by W & W  
 Latter part light breezes from N E to E, S E with cloudy weather  
 steering N N W by W & W so ends

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

18.44 W } All these 24 hours light variable winds with  
 151.04 W } cloudy weather steering N W by W & W & W, N W

Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

No obs, } Commences with light breezes from the  
 E, S E with cloudy weather steering W, N W  
 Latter part came to Anchor in Byron Bay.

April 1<sup>st</sup> Weighed Anchor & stood out the Bay bound to Kanihaka

April 3<sup>rd</sup> At 3 PM came to Anchor in Kanihaka Bay

April 5<sup>th</sup> Weighed Anchor & stood off shore bound to Honolulu.

April 8<sup>th</sup> At 11 AM I went on shore at Honolulu. so ends



April 1857

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light pleasant trades, at 3 P.M. I came on board & steered to the Westward a shore course, Middle part after midnight calm. Latter part calm & pleasant Wookoo in sight distant 10 miles.

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Westerly airs & calm with fine pleasant weather employed in beating the cables. At dark Atooi bore from N.W. by W to W by S distant 8 miles. Middle part light baffling winds heading to the North West most of the time, at day light Atooi bore W.N.W. distant 10 miles. Latter part light breezes from N.E. to N with pleasant weather employed in working to the windward & beating the cables. ends

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from N.E. to N.N.E. with pleasant weather steering by the wind on the Northern tack at dark Atooi bore from N.W. by W to W by S distant 10 miles. Middle part light breezes from N.E. to E with pleasant weather steering N most of the time. Latter part moderate breezes from E, S.E. with pleasant weather steering N under all sail, at day light saw land for a short time.

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the E, S.E. with pleasant weather steering N under all drawing sail. Middle part moderate breezes from the S.W. steering N. Latter part moderate breezes from the S with cloudy weather steering N by E, so ends

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

26.08. N.P. Commenced with moderate breezes from the 158.19 W. S.W. steering N by E. at 3 P.M. the wind shifted suddenly to the N.N.W. at 4 P.M. rainy, wind baffling. Middle part breezing on from the N.W. to W.N.W. Latter part moderate Gales from the W.N.W. heading N & N by E at day light saw a Ship on the weather bow steering off a little.



32 April 1857

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat 27.42 N } Commences with moderate Gales from the  
Long 157.32 W } W. N. W. with clear weather heading N. by E. most  
of the time under moderate sail. the above mentioned  
Ship in sight with fore & Mizen Topsails furled.  
at 4 P.M. the wind moderating with a heavy sea,  
Middle part more moderate made more sail  
Latter part strong breezes & rugged heading N. N. E.  
most of the time, the above Ship still in sight with  
no Mizen Topsail set. so ends

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

28.55 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the W. N. W.  
156.28 W } with clear weather heading N. most of the  
time set Main Top Gallant sail & the Jib, at 6 P.M. breez-  
ing on at 6 P.M. took in the light sails  
Middle part strong breezes from the W heading  
N. N. W. double reefed the Topsails furled Jib & Main sail.  
Latter part moderate Gales with squalls of rain  
heading N. N. W. most of the time so ends.

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

30.24 N } Commences with moderate Gales from  
155.58 W } the W with squalls of rain, hail & wind  
heading N. N. W. most of the time. at 7 P.M. closed reefed  
the fore Topsail it breezing on some & mercury falling.  
Middle part strong breezes or I mean moderate Gales with squally  
weather heading N. N. E. most of the time.  
Latter part strong breezes & hazy heading to the North East  
under moderate sail. broke out slops for the crew.

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

30.40 } Commences with strong breezes from the W  
155.05 } with hazy weather heading N. N. E. most of the  
time. at 4 P.M. more moderate made more sail.  
Middle part breezed on strong for a short time & afterwards  
moderated the Ship heading to the N most of the time.  
Latter part fresh breezes from S.W. to W with clear weather  
steering N. N. W. unbutton the Studding sails in till prospect  
for fairer weather. so ends. the watch employed in  
various duties about decks. setting up rigging &c.



April 1867

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

32.49 N Commences with fresh breezes from the S.W. with  
 164.37 W black clouds hanging around the horizon, the  
 mercury falling slowly. Course steered N. N.W. at 5 P.M. weather  
 squally with rain, wind S.W.

Middle part fresh breezes from S.W. to N.W. steered N.W. by N when the  
 wind admitted of it. weather squally & rainy, very dirty indeed.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the N.W. by N with clear pleasant  
 weather heading N.E. by N. so ends.

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

34.27 N Commences with fresh breezes from the N.W. by N  
 153.37 W with clear pleasant weather steering on at last  
 heading N.E. by N the wind being dead ahead. O how I wish  
 I could see my dear Lily & my little babes, darlings of my heart.  
 Middle part fresh breezes & breezing on with flaws of wind  
 at midnight reefed Fore & Mizen Topsails, Ship heading N.E.  
 Latter part strong breezes & rugged at 9 A.M. rose to the N.W. by  
 W. at 11 A.M. backing on some & Ship pitching heavy double  
 Main Topsail, heading N.W. by W. so ends.

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

35.21 N Commences with strong breezes from the N.W. by E  
 153.47 W & the Ship by the wind on the Western tack  
 pitching heavy into a head beat sea, weather cloudy  
 Middle part moderating, at midnight light air  
 Latter part light air & calm with pleasant weather  
 steering N.W. by N employed in making stowings between  
 decks & making a large blubber room for lots of blubber if  
 can get it. so ends.

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

35.48 N 153.49 W Commences with light breezes from the E. S. E.  
 with pleasant weather, the wind increasing gradually  
 steering N.W. by N. Middle part S.E. winds.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from S.E. by S to S with hazy cloudy  
 weather steering N.W. by N under all drawing sail. so ends.



April 1857

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S. S. W. with foggy weather & the wind veering Westerly steering N. W. by N. at 1 1/2 P. M. the wind shifted to the W. N. W. & blew on strong, closed reefed Fore & Mizen Topsails, double reefed Main Topsail & pulled Jib & Mainsail heading N. W. at 5 P. M. moderated a little set Jib & Mainsail & turned one reef out the Fore Mizen Topsails, Middle part fresh breezes & some squally heading from N. W. by N. to N. by W. turned the reefs out the Fore & Main Topsails, Latter part strong breezes from the W. with rugged weather heading N. N. W. & ends these 24 hours.

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

40.16 Dr Commences with fresh breezes from W. to W. N. W.  
 154.40 W with rugged weather the Ship by the wind on the Starboard tack.

Middle part moderate breezes from the Westward  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S. S. W. with pleasant weather steering N. W. under all sail, so ends

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

41.56 N. Dr Commences with moderate breezes from  
 155.02 W the S. S. W. with overcasts part of the time steering N. W. saw nothing (seen) of the Whale species.

Middle part struck the same steering N. W. by 1/2 W.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S. S. W. with cloudy weather still steering N. W. by W. saw nothing, so ends

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S. S. W. with thick rainy weather steering N. W. by W.  
 Middle part breezed on some for a few hours double reefed the Topsails, afterwards moderated & came in thick.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S. S. W. steering N. W. by W. under moderate sail it being a thick fog most of the time, saw one Fin Back. So ends.



April 27<sup>th</sup> 1857

Noobs Commences with fresh breezes from the S, S W with a thick fog steering N W by W, passed through several tide rips, weather quite comfortable, no fires yet, Middle part fresh breezes & cloudy but no rain. Latter part strong breezes from the S W by S with thick hazy & rugged weather steering N W by W, at meridian light gales, so ends

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

48. 21 N P Commences with moderate Gales from 161. 35 W the S W with rugged weather steering N W by W, at 2 P M moderating at 7 P M made more sail. Middle part moderate breezes from the S, S W & casting to the Southered, at 9 P M steered N, N W. Latter part light breezes from the S, S E with thick hazy weather steering N, N W at 10 A. M East winds, so ends

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N E with thick hazy weather heading N, N W at 2 P M breezing on & veering to the North, at 6 P M moderate Gales took in Fore & Mizen Topsails & closed reefed Main Topsail, wind N, N W, still rainy. Middle part fresh Gales from N, N W to W the Ship by the wind on the Starboard tack Foresail failed. Latter part much the same with rugged weather but clear saw nothing, so ends

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

50. 02 N } Commences with moderate Gales from the 161. 53 W } W, S W with clear but rugged weather steering N, N W set Fore & Mizen Topsails, saw 2 Whales of some kind, saw them once, did not see them afterwards. Middle part moderate breezes steering N, N W under short sail, had the wind from the S W, at 10 P M luffed N W. Latter part moderate breezes from the S with pleasant weather steering N, N W, the sea quite rugged, saw several Fin Backs, so ends.



May 1857  
Friday 1<sup>st</sup>

51.09 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
161.38 W } the S to SE with pleasant weather steering  
N. N. W. saw several Fin Backs & a few Birds  
Middle part moderate breezes from the SE to E. S. E. at  
9 P. M. luffed to the wind heading S. S. W. most of the  
time with Fore Topsail aback. Topsails double  
reefed & bled.

Latter part strong breezes from the E. S. E. & breezing on &  
veering to the N. E. then at 5 A. M. steered N. W. at 9 A. M.  
moderate Gales luffed to the wind heading N. by E  
under closed reefed Fore & Main Topsails & Fore Sail furlled.  
at meridian fresh Gales took in Fore Topsail. So ends

Saturday 2<sup>nd</sup>

51.54 N } Commences with strong Gales from the  
161.54 W } N. E. with hazy weather heading N. N. W. under a close  
reefed Main Topsail. at 3 P. M. bore to the SE  
Middle part moderated away & shifted to the S. W. morning  
falling, standing at anchor.

Latter part strong breezes from the S. with hazy foggy  
weather steering N. E. under moderate sail. Saw  
several Fin Backs, so ends

Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup>

52.15 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
161.00 W } SE with rugged but clear weather steering  
N. E. saw several Fin Backs

Middle part the wind died away & hauled to the  
Eastward heading from N. E. to N. E. by N.

Latter part light easterly airs with hazy weather  
at 10 A. M. the wind shifted to the N. N. W. & eased  
off. saw several Fin Backs & several different  
kinds of birds, so ends



May 1857

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

52.39 N } Commences with moderate N.W. winds  
 159.59 W } with passing squalls of fog & mist steering  
 N.E. saw quite a number of Fin Backs  
 Middle part breezed on to a moderate Gale from the S.W.  
 steering N.E. under moderate sail.

Latter part moderate Gales from the S.W. by W. with rugged  
 hazy weather steering N.E. under close reefed Topsails Fore  
 & Main, double reefed Main Topsail & Fore sail, the Ship  
 has made  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a point to the Leeward of her course, sound

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

53.18 N } Commences with moderate Gales from the S.W.  
 155.35 W } with hazy weather & a heavy sea steering N.E.  
 Middle part moderating still steering the same course  
 made more sail.

Latter part moderate breezes from the S.E. with hazy  
 weather steering N.E. saw no whales but few birds.

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

53.26 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
 151.50 W } S.E. with hazy weather steering N.E. the Ship  
 has made  $\frac{1}{4}$  points to the Eastward of her course.  
 Middle part light breezes from the S.E. with a light rain  
 steering N. by E. under moderate sail.

Latter part light breezes from the S.E. with clear weather  
 part of the time steering N. by E. saw several Fin Backs.

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

54.30 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 150.00 W } S.W. with passing squalls of fog steering N. by E.  
 at 2<sup>1/2</sup> P.M. steered N.W. by N. saw quite a number of Fin  
 Backs & where the Right Whales are is more than I know.  
 Middle part light breezes from the W. S.W. steering N.W. by N.  
 under a double reefed Fore & Main Topsails Fore Sail furled  
 at 11 P.M. luffed to the N.W. with Fore Topsail aback  
 Latter part light airs from the Westward, at 4<sup>th</sup> A.M. saw  
 one Right Whale feeding, at 10 A.M. struck & sunk him.  
 while boats was in pursuit saw 2 more close to the Ship once.



May 1857

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

55.15 N } Commences with light airs & calm. at 12 PM  
 149.57 W } the boats returned on board. at 3 PM breezing  
 up from the SE kept off steering WNW saw one Fin Back  
 & two Scler bottoms. saw no Right Whales  
 Middle part strong breezes from the SE by E with wet  
 weather heading NE by E under short sail.  
 Latter part strong breezes from SE to SE by W with wet  
 weather part of the time. at 10 AM cleared off some  
 kept off steering E by N. saw several Fin Backs. so ends

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Noobs } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 SW with cloudy but clear weather steering  
 NE by N. saw several Fin Backs. at 5 PM gave chase  
 to 4 Right Whales that was feeding but without success.  
 Middle part strong breezes towards day light it moderated.  
 Latter part calm with a SW swell. saw several Fin Backs  
 at 11 AM light Easterly breezes so ends.

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

56.07 N } Commences with light Easterly winds with  
 148.15 W } cloudy weather heading NE by E saw quite a  
 number of Fin Backs. at 6 PM quite a number of  
 saw 2 Right Whales feeding to the windward of the ship.  
 Middle part strong breezes Drizzle  
 Latter part moderate gales from the SE with thick rainy  
 weather heading to the Eastward under closed reefed  
 Topsails. towards noon moderating & clearing up

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from  
 SE to SW moderating fast at 12 PM made sail  
 soon after saw one Right Whale going up to  
 the SW. at 2 PM kept off steering NE. at 7 PM saw 2 Right  
 Whales gave chase to them but without success.  
 Middle part moderate breezes steered NE part of the night.  
 Latter part light breezes from the SE saw quite a number  
 of Fin Backs & two right Whales. lowered the Boats &  
 lost run of them. so ends



May 1857

56.19 N } Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

146.22 W } Commences with light airs from the S.E. with pleasant weather steering S.E. Saw quite a number of Fin Backs but no Right Whales. at 1 P.M. light airs from the S.E. with a W. swell, Middle part light airs & calm.

Latter part moderate breezes from N to W.N.W. heading to the Eastward. saw several Fin Backs & Hump Backs & two Ships one steering to the N.N.E. & one to the S.E.

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

56.44 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
145.13 W } the W.N.W. to S.W. steering N.N.E. spoke Ship Elisabeth of Havre 7 months out clean. Fright from the N.W. part of the night 10 miles from the land saw no Whales.

Middle part steered N.N.E. under double reefed Topsails with a light breeze

Latter part light breezes from the S.W. with thick rainy weather steering N.N.E. at 10 A.M. lighted up. Some saw 1 Ship, several Fin Backs & one Right Whale gave chase to him but without success, he was very wild. So ends

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

57.22 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
143.27 W } from E. S.E. to N.N.E. with quite pleasant weather heading on the Northern tack most of the time, saw the above Whale again gave chase to him but without success. also saw 3 Ships & any number of Fin Backs.

Middle part light Easterly winds heading to the Northward  
Latter part moderate breezes heading to the Northward most of the time. saw a great many Fin Backs & 3 Right Whales. fastened to one Whale & still fast. spoke Ship John & Elisabeth of New London Capt. Eldridge came on board. So ends with one boat fast.



May 1857  
Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the E by S  
breeding on with one boat fast to the afore mentioned  
Whale. After a great deal of hard work cut let the Whale  
go it being so rugged could not do anything with him.  
Middle part moderate Gales from the E by N with wet  
weather heading E by S. after midnight moderated  
Latter part moderate breezes with foggy weather most  
of the time saw several Fin Backs & Ship John & Elisabeth.

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from  
the E, S by E with thick cloudy weather heading to the N E  
saw several Fin Backs & two right Whales near night  
gave chase to them but did not see them out the Boats  
this is the eighth time we have lowered the boats for Right Whales.  
Middle part calm with still a heavy Easterly swell.  
Latter part at 8 A.M. a light breeze springing up from the  
S.W. W. steered N.E. saw quite a number of Fin Backs  
& 2 Right Whales going quick to the S.W. gave chase to them  
but without success. returned on board. So ends

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

57.44 Commenced with light breezes from the S.W.  
142.54 with clear weather most of the time steering  
N.E. saw quite a number of Fin Backs, lowered the boats  
for them supposing them to be Hump Backs, also saw 2  
Ships one heading to the Westward & one to the N.E.  
Middle part light breezes steering N.E.  
Latter part light air pleasant but still an Easterly  
swell. saw 2 Right Whales going quick to the Westward  
gave chase to them but without success. So ends

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

58.01 Commenced with light air from E to E.S. with  
141.42 pleasant weather the Ship by the wind on the North  
tack. saw one Ship ahead, Fin Back & Grampass  
Middle part moderate Easterly winds heading from N.E. by N. to N.E.  
Latter part much the same at 8 A.M. saw the land also several Fin Backs  
& Grampasses. spoke Ship John & Elisabeth. So ends heading in for the land



May 1857

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

59.09<sup>P</sup> Commenced with light breezes from the E by N  
140.37<sup>W</sup> with fine pleasant weather heading in for the  
Land. Saw 1<sup>st</sup> Fin Back. at 5 PM light breezes from the W  
steered E along shore in company with Ship John & Elisabeth  
Land distant 30 miles

Middle part moderate Westerly winds. Steered E 15 miles  
& then luffed off shore with fore topsail aback at 3 AM  
made sail & headed in shore Land distant 30 miles  
saw Ship John & Elisabeth chasing one Right Whale  
we saw several Fin Backs, so ends, steering E, N E Land  
distant 25 miles.

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

58.41<sup>N</sup> Commenced with moderate Westerly winds  
138.30<sup>W</sup> with fine pleasant weather steering E for Cape  
Fair Weather. Saw 2 Hump Backs. at 4 PM spoke Ship  
John & Elisabeth. at 7 PM luffed off shore heading S, S W  
Land distant 15 miles. at 4 PM sounded got 62 fathoms.  
Middle & latter part light airs & calm with pleasant  
weather working to the S, S W saw several Fin Backs.

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

58.27<sup>N</sup> Commenced with calm pleasant weather  
139.08<sup>W</sup> Land distant 45 miles  
Middle part <sup>light</sup> airs from the South & East steering S, S W  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E, N E steering S, S W  
saw 2 Backs & plenty of Fin Backs, so ends

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the E, N E  
with overcasts steering S, S W through any quantity  
of Fin Backs. at 4 PM lowered the Boats for one Right  
Whale but without success.

Middle part steered S W under easy sail  
Latter part fresh East winds steering S W saw very  
few Fin Backs & no Ships. so ends.

At 9 AM Lat 57.22<sup>N</sup>

Long 148.13<sup>W</sup>



May 1857

23<sup>rd</sup> Commenced with fresh breezes from the E with clear weather steering SW at PM lowered the Boats for two Right Whales struck & killed one, at 6 PM took it to the Ship & got ready for cutting.

Middle part strong breezes from the E.

Latter part the same with rugged weather employed in cutting lost the Whales head & part of the Body by the blubber tearing off so ends

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Gales from the E, NE with rugged weather heading SE Middle part the same heading N by E passed a Ship. Latter part a little more moderate commenced boiling. Saw 2 Fin Backs the Bark John & Elizabeth,

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Gales from the E with wet weather heading N, NE employed in boiling. Bark John & Elizabeth still in sight. Middle part fresh Gales with rain heading N by E. Latter part strong breezes with cloudy weather heading N by E employed in boiling. So ends

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

57.41 N Commenced with strong breezes from the 142.42 W E & NE with cloudy weather the wind on the rise. at 1 PM wore to the SE

Middle part strong Gales & rainy. cooled down the works. at day light started the fires again.

Latter part strong East winds with hazy weather heading SE. at meridian breezing on again. so ends

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales from the E with rain heading SE. at 4 PM strong Gales put out the fires. Middle part fresh Gales from the SE heading N by E. Latter part moderate Gales with rugged weather heading E, NE. at 9 AM started the fires again. so ends



May 1857

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

57.36 N } Commenced with moderate Gales from the S. S. E.  
 143.15 W } with rugged weather & a little of abt. Sails heading  
 & employed in Boiling  
 Middle part moderating heading from E to N. E. at 12 AM  
 finished boiling at 6 AM wore to the S. by E  
 Latter part quite moderate for a short time, at 11 AM  
 breezing on employed in running oil into the tank,  
 saw one Fin Back so used &

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

& Commenced with stormy breezes breezing on  
 at 3 PM moderate Gales with a thick fog  
 employed in clearing up the decks heading S. S. E. to S. W.  
 Middle part fresh Gales part of the time, at midnight  
 wore to the E. pulled the Foresail  
 Latter part more moderate heading N. N. E. under easy  
 sail with a thick fog, employed in stowing down oil.

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup>

& Commenced with fresh Easterly winds with  
 rainy weather heading N. E. & E. N. E. employed in stowing  
 down oil. the ship under easy sail.  
 Middle part moderate breezes set the Foresail.  
 Latter part calm with a thick fog, saw one Fin. Back

Sunday 31<sup>st</sup>

& Commenced with calm foggy weather, at 12 PM  
 quite clear saw quite a number of Fin Backs  
 Middle part light breezes from the N. N. W. steered E. S. E.  
 Latter part light breezes steering E. S. E. in a thick fog, at  
 11 AM hauled aback the Fore Top sail & stuffed to the wind.

Monday June 1<sup>st</sup>

& Commenced with light breezes from the N. N. E. with  
 a thick fog, at 12 PM cleared up steered E. S. E. saw Fin Backs &  
 Middle part light breezes steered N. N. W. under short sail.  
 Latter part light breezes from the N. N. W. with fine clear  
 weather, saw 3 Right Whales one going quick to the N. N. E. saw 3  
 Ships. spoke Ship Cincinnati, also fastened to a Right Whale's got one boat stove & one  
 boat lost.



44 June 1857

Tuesday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the N, N.E. with fine pleasant weather steering off for the above mentioned Whale. at 3 P.M. took it along side & commenced cutting.

Middle part finished cutting.

Latter part moderate breezes heading S.E. by E. saw one Ship & several Fin Backs. So ends

Wednesday 3<sup>d</sup>

56.36 N Commenced with moderate breezes  
142.47 W from the N, N.E. heading S.E. by E. saw several Fin Backs & one Right Whale going quick to the N, N.E. at 4 P.M. commenced boiling.

Middle part moderate S. winds with a thick fog the Ship heading S. W. with the Main Topsail aback

Latter part moderate breezes from the S.E. with hazy weather steering N.W. by N. So ends

Thursday 4<sup>th</sup>

57.11 N Commenced with fresh S. winds with  
143.12 W hazy weather steering N.W. by N. employed in boiling saw several Fin Backs & one Right Whale feeding gave chase to him but without success. Middle & Latter part fresh S.E. Gales with thick wet weather saw one Ship, got meridian cooled down the rocks, it being wet & very rugged. So ends

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales from the E. with thick foggy weather & quite a heavy sea. Middle part more moderate but missed at 9 A.M. commenced boiling again, passed a Ship on the starboard. Latter part strong Easterly with a heavy sea heading N, N.E. employed in boiling. saw one Fin Back. So ends



June 18 57

57. 51 N Commences with moderate Easterly winds  
143. 11 W) with hazy weather & a very heavy swell heading  
N. N. E. employed in boiling. Saw nothing of the Whale Skin.  
Middle part much the same, not so mugged  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E. S. W. with hazy weather  
heading S into a head swell. Stowed down a little Oil  
saw two Right Whale Fin Backs. So ends

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

57. 51 N Commences with moderate breezes from  
143. 40 W) the E. S. W. with some fog & cloudy weather  
heading S. saw several Fin Backs. employed in  
boiling & stowing down a little Oil.  
Middle part moderate Easterly winds heading N  
Latter part fresh Easterly winds part of the time with  
wet hazy weather heading N by E. at 9 AM finished  
boiling & cleared up deck. So ends

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

57. 39 N Commences with fresh Easterly winds with  
143. 34 W) hazy weather heading N by E. at 3 PM cleared  
off set whole Topsails. saw several Fin Backs.  
Middle part breezed up quite fresh, heading N by W  
Latter part strong breezes & rainy employed in stowing  
down Oil. saw the Saratoga boats fastened to a whale  
but without success afterwards Capt Hocom came on  
board. So ends with moderate Gales

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the  
N. E. with wet foggy weather heading N. N. W. employed  
in stowing down Oil at 1 PM Capt Hocom went home.  
Middle part more moderate headed S. E.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. E. by E. with clear  
weather part of the time. saw 2 Fin Backs & 2 Ships  
So ends employed in stowing down Oil.



June 1857  
Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the N.E. with cloudy weather heading N.N.W. employed in stowing down Oil & clearing up decks. Saw plenty Fin Backs, at 6 P.M. tacked to the Southward. Middle part moderate breezes from the N.E. heading E.S. under easy sail. at day light saw Hayes Island distant 20 miles

Latter part fresh Easterly winds with hazy weather heading S.E. most of the time saw 3 ships one of them boiling. also saw any number of Fin Backs, so ends

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

58.24 N Commenced with moderate breezes 144.18 W from the Eastward with quite clear weather heading S.E. saw a great many Fin Backs Middle part fresh breezes from the N.N.E. heading N.N.W. at midnight wore to the S.E. Latter part moderate breezes with clear weather heading E.S. at 11 A.M. tacked to the N.W. by N. saw several Fin Backs. so ends

Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

58.06 Commenced with moderate breezes from 144.39 N.E. by N heading N.W. by N saw Fin Backs & two Sails. Saw nothing that looked like a Right Whale Middle part much the same stood to the Eastward half the night. carried sail. had a S.W. swell Latter part fresh breezes with flaws heading N.W. by N. saw Fin Backs & two Sails. so ends

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup> Commenced with fresh breezes

59.11 at 3 P.M. from the N.E. by N heading N.W. by N. saw Fin Backs, at 7 P.M. saw Hayes Island distant 15 miles making the land 15 miles to the N.W. of where it is laid down by our reckoning.

carried Forward



June 1857

Commenced with Middle part moderate breezes from NE to NNE heading by the wind on the ~~Eastern~~ tack. Latter part headed from ESE to SE & saw plenty Hin Backs & Hump Backs & one sail.

Sunday Strong Westerly current  
Saturday 15<sup>th</sup> I believe I am a little tipsy by the looks.

59.05 Commenced with fresh breezes part of the  
145.07 time from the E heading NNE saw Hump Backs & Hin Backs & two sails. gave chase to one Hump Back but without success

Middle part moderate breezes from the Eastward heading N by E & E. 4 hours SE. at daylight saw Hayes Island  
Latter part moderate breezes heading NNE by the wind in shore in company with Ship Charles Canoll. saw plenty Hin Backs. So ends

Monday 15<sup>th</sup> Strong Westerly current,

59.35 Dr Commenced with light breezes from  
144.54 W the Eastward heading from N by E to NNE at 2 PM tacked to the E Hayes Island distant 12 miles saw plenty Hin Backs.

Middle part light Westerly air steering E  
Latter part calm pleasant weather saw a great many Hin Backs & the land so ends

Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup>

59.26 Dr Commenced with light air & calm  
144.01 W passing with Ship Charles Canoll at sundown they shot a Hump Back & saved it. Middle part light air heading to the Eastward

Latter part calm thick wet weather saw Hin Backs. So ends



June 1857

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly winds & calm with wet rainy weather heading N. most of the time. Saw 4 Fin Backs & 1 Hump Back & 1 Ship. Chas Canoll  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the North & East heading from E. S. E. to S. E.  
 Latter part light breezes from the E. N. E. with pleasant weather heading S. E. Saw 4 Fin Backs

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

~~57.47~~ N } Commences with light breezes from  
 144.48 W } E. N. E. to E. S. E. with pleasant weather  
 most of the time. at 4 P. M. tacked to the N. by N.  
 Middle part light breezes from E. S. E. to E. N. E. heading  
 from N. E. to N. passed a Ship boiling.  
 Latter part light airs heading N. N. W. at 10 A. M.  
 wore to the E. N. E. wind N. saw nothing so ends

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

58.21 P Commences with light airs from the  
 144.01 W N heading E. N. E. saw one Right Whale  
 show. gave chase to him but without success  
 Middle part moderate breezes steering N. by E  
 Latter part calm. saw 2 Ships boiling. so ends

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

58.09 N P Commences with calm weather  
 142.48 W saw 3 Ships one boiling  
 Middle & Latter part moderate Southerly  
 winds steering N. E. saw 6 Ships heading to  
 the Westward & one to the Eastward. saw one  
 small Right Whale gave chase to him but  
 without success. spoke Ship Tamaroo & 2 Whales



June 1857

Sunday 21<sup>st</sup>

58.26 S Commences with moderate fresh breezes  
 141.21 from the S steering N.E. saw 3 Ships. Spoke  
 Ship Elisabeth of Havre one Whale.

Middle part moderate breezes from the S by S heading  
 E by N saw 2 Ships one boiling

Latter part fresh breezes with very bad rainy weather  
 employed in chasing Whales of which we saw quite  
 a number. saw one Ship take a Whale. sounds  
 at day light saw land.

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
 the E. N.E. with cloudy weather, employed in  
 chasing whales but found them very shy

Middle part moderate Easterly winds with good weather  
 Latter part light breezes pleasant weather stood within  
 15 miles of Cape Fairweather saw nothing but sharks

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

58.36 S All these 24 hours light air & calm  
 138.42 saw one small Right Whale, one Hump  
 Back & plenty Bone sharks, caught one. saw 4 Ships  
 one boiling & one cutting. so ends.

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>

58.26 S Commences with calm pleasant  
 138.56 W weather. saw one Right Whale. went  
 on board Ship Elisabeth a short time.

Middle & Latter part calm pleasant weather saw 2 Right  
 Whales fastened to them both & drewered. they were  
 very small. so ends land distant 40 miles N. N.E.

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air from the N.W.  
 steering S.W. saw the Elisabeth chasing Whales.

Middle part much the same

Latter part light air & calm employed in chasing  
 Whales saw quite a number, also 4 Ships & the Beach.



50 June 1857

Friday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the South East with fine pleasant weather saw a dead Right Whale took him to the Ship & commenced cutting saw two Right Whales  
Middle part finished cutting lost the Head  
Latter part light breezes from the Eastward with fine pleasant weather saw two Right Whales 4 Ships & their Boats. saw one Ship take a Whale

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

58.33 N Commenced with calm with overcasts saw two Right Whales gave chase to them but without success. Land distant 30 miles  
Middle & Latter part light airs & calm employed in boiling. so ends

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the Westward employed in boiling. saw one Right Whale. Spoke Ship Good Return & Indian Chief & Bark Ocean wave & started for Point Barrow  
Middle part moderate breezes heading S  
Latter part moderate breezes employed in chasing Whales but without success took a dead Whale along side. saw Ship Good Return take a Whale

Monday 29<sup>th</sup>

58.14 Commenced with fresh breezes from the W. S.W heading to the North West saw one Right Whale & five Ships. saw Ocean Wave take a Whale, I dear me  
Middle part fresh Westery winds  
Latter part much the same. saw two Right Whales struck & sunk one, so ends



June & July 1857

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Westerly winds with hazy weather heading N.W. saw one Right Whale & several Ships spoke Ship Ocean Wave & Ben Pike with 500 bbls this season

Middle & latter light Westerly winds heading to the N.W. in company with Ships Ocean Wave & Indian Ship employed in storing down oil. saw one Right Whale gave chase to him but without success so ends

Wednesday 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the Westward heading N.W. by N. at 5 P.M. tacked to the S.W. spoke Ships Rainbow, Ocean Wave, Neptune & Indian Ship Middle part headed N.W. by S

Latter part headed N.W. by W most of the time in company with Ships Ocean Wave & Indian Ship saw one Right Whale & a great many Fin Backs. so ends

Thursday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light Southerly winds heading S.W. most of the time.

Middle & latter part fresh Southerly winds with wet dirty weather heading S.W. most of the time.

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.E. with wet dirty weather steering S.W. by S at 4 P.M. the wind moderated & hauled to the N.W. spoke Ocean Wave Middle part fresh breezes part of the time heading from N.W. by W to W by S

Latter part moderate breezes from the S.W. with pleasant weather heading W. by S. saw several Fin Backs & one Hump Back so ends



52 July 1857

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup>

58.40 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
148.10 W } S.W. most of the time heading W. S.W. saw  
one Right Whale Spoke Ship Ocean Wave  
Middle part fresh breezes from the E. S. steering S.W.  
towards morning breezed on suddenly from the N.E. & E.  
Latter part fresh Gales for a few hours day by 4 hours  
at 11 AM steered S.W. & made all sail said Sir Bucks  
& Hump. Bucks & one Bark besides our company & ends

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup>

57.15 N } Commences with light Gales from N.E. to  
150.29 W } N. N.W. with wet dirty weather steering S.W.  
Middle part strong breezes from W. N.W. steering S.W.  
Latter part strong breezes from the W. by S with rugged cloudy  
weather heading S.W. saw 2 Ships besides our company &

Monday 6<sup>th</sup>

56.04 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the W. S.W.  
152.32 W } with cloudy weather most of the time heading  
S.W. Spoke Ship Ocean wave  
Middle part fresh breezes from the W. by S to S.W. the ship  
by the wind on the Starboard tack.  
Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. heading S. S.E.  
with cloudy weather. & ends

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup>

53.13 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the W. by S  
152.23 W } to S.W. with hazy weather heading S.E. at 3 P.M.  
tacked to the Westward. Spoke Bark Ocean Wave  
Middle part breezed up heading from W. by S to  
S.W. by W. with a head beat sea &  
Latter part moderate Gales from the S.W. with  
wet hazy weather heading S.W. by W. Ship. Fitchius  
heavy the outer Bobstay gave out. & ends



July 1857

53

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales from the S by E with thick hazy weather heading S by W. the Ocean Wave & Indian Chief in sight to the windward. Middle part fresh Gales. Foresail furlled. Latter part more moderate heading W by S.

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

53.52 W Commenced with fresh breezes from the 155.00 W S.W. heading by the wind to the Westward. Middle part fresh S.W. winds heading W. N.W. spoke Ship Onward 2 Whales also Ships Ocean Wave & Indian Chief. Latter part fresh breezes heading S by S most of the time. Saw 2 dead Hump Backed Seals.

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the S by W heading S by S most of the time. Middle part fresh breezes from S.W. to S.E. heading from W to S.W. by W in company still with the Ocean Wave & Ship. Latter part fresh E winds most of the time steering S.W. weather thick & rainy. So ends.

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the S.E. to S.W. steered S.W. by E. a short time. at 5 P.M. tacked to the S.E. Middle part light breezes most of the time with thick foggy weather heading to the South & East at 3 A.M. rode to the W. S.W. Latter part moderate breezes with thick foggy weather from S.W. by S to W by S heading by the wind on the Western tack. at 11 A.M. tacked to the S.W.

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup> Commenced with strong Westerly winds 160.50 W heading from S.W. by S to S.W. saw another Ship 53.53 W Middle part moderate & afterwards breezed up quick. Latter part fresh Westerly Gales heading S.W. at 11 A.M. took in Fore Foresail. So ends.



54 July 1857

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

52. 15 N ( Commences with Gales from the W with clear  
161. 22 W ) weather heading S by W the Bark Ocean Wave  
& Ship Indian Chief still in company.  
Middle part strong breezes heading from S by W to S W by S  
Latter fresh breezes from the W with cloudy weather heading  
N, N W under all sail. So ends

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

51. 52 N ( Commences with fresh breezes from the  
161. 21 W ) W with cloudy weather heading N, N W Spoke  
Bark Ocean Wave & Ship Indian Chief  
Middle part much the same  
Latter part moderate breezes from the W heading  
from N W by N to N, N W at 11 A M tacked to the S, S W

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the  
Westward heading S by W most of the time  
Middle part moderate breezes from N, N E to N W  
heading W most of the time  
Latter part moderate Westerly winds heading S W  
most of the time. Bark Ocean Wave fastened & drawn  
from a Siberian Whale. So ends

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the W, N W most of the time with cloudy weather  
heading S W Spoke our Consorts, had a gain  
Middle part much the same  
Latter part light variable air & calm with thick weather,

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm cloudy weather  
Middle part & Latter part light <sup>breeze</sup> air from the  
S W to S E steering N, N W



July 1857

55

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

52.58 N Commences with light breezes from the S, SE with  
165.23 W cloudy weather Steering N, NW in company with our  
Consorts gaining on board Bark Ocean Wave &  
Middle part last bye, at 2 AM kept off steering N by NW  
Latter part moderate southerly winds with quite a  
swell & a thick fog, laying with the Main Top sail aback  
most of the time, so ends

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the SE heading S, SW with the Main Top sail aback  
weather very thick most of the time.  
Middle & latter part much the same, at 11 AM the fog lifted  
some saw land to the Westward, so ends.

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

53.53 N Commences with light breezes from the Westward  
165.53 W heading to the Northward saw land from N E  
to SW could not make out any passage on account of  
fog, at 3 PM tried to work to the Westward, found an  
Easterly current  
Middle part light breezes  
Latter part light southerly winds with a thick fog, saw  
land for a short time & also saw a stranger Bark,

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light airs from the SE most  
of the time with a thick fog at 6 PM the fog lighted up  
some, stood close into the land but could not make  
out where we were,  
Middle part moderate breezes from the E, SE the ship  
working off shore.  
Latter part at 5 AM kept off & run close in shore, came  
in a thick fog hauled off on, at 10 AM fresh breezes & still  
thick breakers in sight tacked off shore, heading from  
S, SE to S, so ends with thick rainy weather.



July 1857

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from <sup>E. S. E.</sup> W. S. W. to <sup>N. E.</sup> with rainy weather & a thick fog the ship by the wind on the Southern tack. at 1 P. M. tacked to the East, still a thick fog.

Middle part cleared up some

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup> Latter part fresh Southerly winds stood by to the 165.05 passage found no passage at 10 A. M. kept off to the North East. So ends, saw any number of Hump Backs.

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh Southerly winds & breezing on at 2 P. M. passed through the passage to the West of Ougamok Island found it a good passage 4 miles wide with a strong current setting to the Northward at 4 P. M. the ship was between Oumimnak & Akhorne Islands, 1 ship besides our Consorts in sight.

Middle part fresh Gales from the S. E. steering N. W. & W. Latter part the same steering N. W. & N. So ends.

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the S. with thick rugged weather steering N. W. by N. Middle part more moderate steering N. W. by N. Latter part moderate breezes from the S. E. with a thick fog most of the time steering N. W. Spoke Ship Japan too big, so ends.

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

59.28 N P Commences with moderate breezes 169.24 W from E. N. E. to N. E. by E steering N. W. Middle part fresh breezes from N. E. to N. E. by E with a thick fog steering N. W. by N. Latter part moderate breezes from N. E. by N. with quite clear weather heading N. W. by N. most of the time. Saw one Fin Back So ends.



July 1857  
Thursday 26<sup>th</sup>

6.25 AM Commences with moderate breezes from NNE  
11.26 AM to N heading from NW to W, NW. Saw one  
Carcass. at 5 PM cleared off nice. something new.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N by W to NW by N  
with a thick fog steering by the wind to the Westward  
Latter part light breezes from N, NW with a thick  
fog most of the time heading NE by N. Sounds

Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air & calm with  
a thick fog part of the time at 5 PM light Westerly  
air steered N, NW. Spoke Ship Indian Chief.  
Middle part moderate breezes from the Southered with  
thick foggy weather steering N, NW  
Latter part strong breezes from the S, SE with thick  
foggy weather steering N, NW. Sounds

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the  
SW with thick weather. could see 3 miles most of the  
time. steering N, NW. at 4 PM a thick fog at 4.1 PM had run  
our distance Call out & judging myself close hauled aback  
Fore Topsail had 19 fathoms water. soon after wore to  
the SE Fore Topsail still aback at 8 PM 17 fathoms water  
soon after 19 fathoms.  
Middle part by heading to the Southered with Fore Topsail  
aback at 7 AM Cape Chaplin bore W, SW distant 5 miles had  
16 fathoms water, & a little current setting to the Southered  
Latter part light Northerly current & light Northerly air  
with quite clear weather; one canoe came off from the point.

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly breezes with  
a thick fog steering NE by N most of the time.  
Middle part light Southerly breezes with quite clear weather  
steering NE by E.  
Latter part light breezes from S, SW with quite clear weather  
steering N, NE. Land in sight from W to N. Sounds.



58 July 1857

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

65.35 P Commences with moderate breezes  
169.43 from the S.E. with heavy weather steering  
N.N.E. at 7 P.M. the ship was between Krusenstern  
Island & Fairway Rock  
Middle & Latter part fresh S.E. winds with thick  
rainy weather steering N.W. by N. So ends

Friday 31<sup>st</sup>

67.34 P Commences with light breezes from the  
169.23 S with a thick fog. at 4 P.M. S.W. winds & clear  
steering N.W. saw Bisc. Back Whale  
Middle part light Westerly winds heading N.W. by N.  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N.W. by N. heading N.E. by N.  
with a thick fog most of the time. So ends.

Saturday Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

P Commences with strong breezes from the  
N.W. by N heading to the Westward most of the time.  
Middle part moderate breezes & clear. at midnight  
more to the Eastward.

Latter part light breezes from the N.W. by N with clear  
weather heading N.E. by N. saw the Ocean Wave chasing  
a Bow Head. So ends

Sunday Aug 2<sup>nd</sup>

69.18 P Commences with moderate breezes from  
170.20 W the N.W. by W heading to the North & East  
saw one Bow Head also saw Ocean Wave take a Whale  
Spoke Ship Nassau just from the North & East saw  
the Ice barrier clear to the land Lat 70.30 S

Middle part moderate breezes under short sail  
Latter part calm & cloudy, 4 ships in sight & boiling



Aug 1857 In the Arctic Ocean

Monday 3<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light baffling Easterly winds & calm. Saw 4 small Bow Whales gave chase to these but without success.

Middle part moderate breezes from the Eastward heading to the North. at 2 P.M. kept off steering S.W. by W.

Latter part moderate breezes with a thick fog most of the time. at 9 P.M. luffed to the wind heading S.E. Saw Back Ocean Wave boats chasing a Whale. So ends

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly winds with a thick fog heading S.E. at 3 P.M. wore to the N. by W. at 5 P.M. cleared up for a short time.

Middle part light Easterly winds with a thick fog heading to the North.

Latter part light breezes from the N.E. with cloudy weather heading to the Eastward. Saw Kellers. Seals

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm cloudy weather heading to the S.E. Back Ocean Wave still in sight. at 5 P.M. sounded found 30 fathoms

water & a current setting W by C Compass about 4 knot Middle part moderate breezes from the Eastward heading N. most of the time, in company with Back Ocean Wave

Latter part moderate breezes from the E. by S with a thick fog most of the time. South America, Nassau & Ocean Wave in sight. So ends

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the Eastward with a thick fog most of the time heading E. N.E. at 8 P.M. spoke the above ship's also saw another Middle part S.W. winds

Latter part strong N.W. winds with cloudy weather steering from E. N.E. to E. so ends saw no Whales



Friday 7<sup>th</sup> Aug 1857 In the Arctic Ocean

I Commences with fresh breezes from the Westward steering E by S saw no Whales.

Middle part light breezes heading to the Eastward  
Latter part light baffling breezes Cape Lisburn  
in sight to the E by S by compass. So ends land  
distant 15 miles.

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the Southward heading to the Eastward. saw the Ship Nassau boats first to a Bow Head.  
Middle part Cape Lisburn bearing S by compass distant 15 miles saw a great many Bow Heads caught two & took them to the Ship. It cut in one.  
Latter part fresh Gales lost one of the Whales.

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the S the Ship under short sail standing each way passed the dead Whale.  
Middle part fresh Gales. at 4 AM South winds moderating  
Latter part light breezes from the SW employed in boiling saw several Bow Heads gave chase to them but without success. So ends

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air & calm employed in boiling. had a thick fog most of the time at 4 PM lighted up some light Easterly winds, South America in sight under short sail.  
Middle part breezing up fresh from the SE with rain. I went on board Bark South America & bought 20 fathoms of one inch Chain for a Wreck Chain, paid 10cts a pound, gave an order on J Spencer Honolulu for \$112.00. Latter part moderate Gales for a short time saw Bark South America cutting a Whale, towards noon moderating. made more sail. So ends



Aug 1857  
Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Off Cape Lisburne

Commences with strong Northerly winds moderating employed in boiling & Chasing Whales caught one. Saw a great many Whales. Cape Lisburn bearing S by E by Compass.  
Middle part employed cutting & boiling  
Latter part calm pleasant weather saw a few Bow Heads.

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly winds with cloudy weather employed in boiling & chasing Whales of which there was a great plenty caught one & commenced cutting weather looking bad.  
Middle part fresh Gales finished cutting & cleared up deck  
Latter part fresh Gales from the S with quite a sea employed in boiling & running Oil into one of the Tanks.

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the S by E with cloudy weather & quite rugged employed in boiling saw Bark South America & Ship Nassau.  
Middle part moderated at 2 AM breezing up  
Latter part fresh Gales from the S by E breezing on at 11 AM cooled down the works it being so rugged

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Gales from the S by E with rugged weather heading E. at 4 PM it began to moderate at 5 PM moderating the wind hauled out from the S W. at 6 PM wore Ship. saw the South America sound & found 19 fathoms of water.  
Middle part fresh Gales heading 6 hours each way wind from the S W by W  
Latter part moderate Gales & moderating heading N W by W most of the time. Started the works again so ends. Bark South America in sight.  
Lat at noon 74 19 10  
Sounded at 9 AM found 16 fathoms water.



Aug 1857  
Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N.W. most of the time heading N.W. by W. & W. wind moderating with snow squalls. at 3 P.M. moderate breezes rove to the S.W.

Middle part light breezes from the W. by N heading S.W. by S

Latter part light breezes from the Southered with quite clear weather. at 11 A.M. land distant 7 or 8 miles rounded & got 10 fathoms water with a hard bottom, said 2 Ships & one Bark so ends employed in boiling & storing down oil.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes & breezing on heading W. by S employed in boiling & storing down oil. at 9 P.M. rove to the E. by N Middle part strong breezes from the Southered heading W. by S & W. by S on one tack & E. by N on the other. Latter part fresh Gales from the S. by E heading E. by N cooled down the works on account of the weather saw several Bow Heads close to the Ship. so ends Lat at noon 70.0 N

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the S. by E with wet weather. at 4 P.M. strong Gales took in Fore & Mizen Topsails & reefed Fore Sail & rove Ship to the W. by S

Middle part the wind hauled to the Westward & moderated some. At the Fore & Mizen Topsails Latter part strong breezes employed in boiling the wind moderating gradually the Ship heading S.W. by S



Aug 1857  
Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N the weather good but rugged. Saw Pipe Sacks & 2 Ships the Ship heading S, SW employed in boiling. at 6 PM wore Ship heading NW land in sight to the South & also to the East. Lat 69° 40', 18 fathoms water hard bottom. Middle part moderate breezes from SW to S the Ship heading by the wind on the Harbour tack finished boiling. Latter part fine pleasant weather employed in chasing Whales saw plenty of them most of them going quick.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 69° 54' Commences with moderate breezes from the S with pleasant weather employed in boiling chasing Whales saw a great many, got one & took him to the Ship. 22 fathoms water muddy sticky bottom. Middle part strong Southerly winds with sunny & rainy weather employed in cutting. Latter part fresh breezes with rainy weather, at 11 AM calm so ends.

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air from the North & West with a thick fog. at 6 PM saw several Bow Heads lowered the boats for them, at 2 PM commenced boiling. Middle part caught a Whale took him to the Ship & let him lay. moderate North winds. Latter part moderate NE winds with a thick fog employed in cutting. so ends.

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light NE breezes with a thick fog employed in boiling. Middle & Latter part the same, so ends.



Aug 1857

Saturday 22<sup>th</sup>

70.18  
164.37

Commences with light southerly winds with smoky weather heading to the Eastward saw quite a number of Whales going quick to the S.W. for compass could not get near them saw Bark South America take a Whale Middle & latter part much the same employed in boiling & stowing down oil saw 3 Whales going quick to the S.W. so ends

Sunday 23<sup>th</sup>

70.23 Commences with light air & calm 165.13 employed in boiling & stowing down oil Middle & latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward steering S.E. with quite good seeing weather. saw no Whales. so ends

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>

69.11 Commences with fresh breezes from the 165.48 N.E. steering S.E. at 3 P.M. saw Cape Lisburn to the S.E. for compass distant 18 miles wore to the S.W. by W. at 5 P.M. saw one Whale. Middle part strong N.E. winds with thick weather, at midnight finished boiling. Latter part moderate N.E. Gales with thick weather employed in boiling & stowing down Oil. saw nothing. so ends

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh N.E. Gales with clear weather employed in stowing down Oil. saw Whales, called them Bow Heads. Middle part fresh Gales from the N.E. heading E. under a close reefed Main Topsail & storm sails Latter part strong Gales & rigged took in Fore Topsail Staysail & Main staysail, at 11 P.M. wore to the N.W. so ends



Aug 1857

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup>

69.26 Commences with strong Gales from the  
168.40 N. N. E with a bad sea on theading N. N. W  
under a close reefed Main Topsail & Main Spencer.  
Middle part more moderate set Fore Topmast Stay sail  
Latter part fresh Gales from the N. E set the Fore Sail

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

68.54 N Commences with strong breezes from the  
171.00 W N. E with clear weather theading E. S. E set Fore  
& Main Topsails & Chbs. at 4 P. M. wore to the N. N. W  
Middle part breezed up again took in Outer Stb  
Latter part much the same. So ends

Friday 28<sup>th</sup>

70.33 P Commences with strong breezes from the  
171.05 N. E by E heading by the wind on the Northern  
back weather very clear. Saw a Whale Spout 3 times  
at 6 P. M. wore to the E. S. E & soon came up E  
Middle & Latter part strong breezes almost if not quite  
a Gale heading to the Eastward under Short Sail  
Saw nothing of the Whale species. So ends

Saturday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N. N. E winds  
with snow & cloudy weather heading to the E saw  
1 Devil Fish. at 6 P. M. wore to the N. N. W  
Middle part much the same, at midnight wore <sup>Ship</sup>  
Latter part the same. at 8 A. M. wore to the N. W. by N.

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup>

71.00 N Commences with strong breezes from the N. E by N  
169.43 W with snow heading S. W. by N. at 6 P. M. wore to the E. S. E  
Middle part fresh breezes with strong flaws heading  
by the wind on each tack.  
Latter part much the same with cloudy weather  
theading E. by N under Short Sail. For the last 3  
days the Mercury has been falling it now rests at change.



Aug & Sept 1857

Monday 31<sup>st</sup>

Noobs, & Commences with moderate breezes from the N with cloudy weather heading E S E at 5 P M headed N E 1/2 N. Saw a Bark on the Ice Bow headed to the Westward Middle part light air & calm Latter part moderate breezes from the SW with passing clouds steering N E saw one Whale going quick to the Westward Did not make out of what kind. so ends

Tuesday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

70.05 N & Commences with moderate breezes from 165.40 W the SW with cloudy weather steering N E at 3 P M steered N by E at 6 P M hauled by the wind heading W by N it breezing on at the time. Middle part fresh breezes & equally working to the windward. saw 2 Barks steering to the Eastward Latter part fresh breezes from the SW steering N E. saw several Bow Heads working to the Westward. saw the South America Boats faster to a Whale. so ends

Wednesday 2<sup>d</sup>

69.26 N & Commences with moderate SW winds 163.33 W with passing squalls. saw several Bow Heads & Devil Fish. saw the South America and Ocean Wave cutting in Whales Middle & Latter part fresh breezes with cloudy weather saw the Barks Whaling. saw nothing ourselves so ends  
Lat by obs 69.39

Thursday 3<sup>d</sup>

69.27 Commences with fresh breezes from the 162.47 N. SW with cloudy weather saw several Devil Fish, saw the two Barks & no Bow Heads Middle part light & rather air steering W by S Latter part the same with snow squalls, employed in Gamming with Bark Ocean Wave. so ends



Sept 1857

Friday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds  
with snow squalls passing over. Saw no Whales  
Middle part moderate breezes from the South West  
Heading W to N W by W

Latter part strong S W winds. at 8 AM wore to the S E  
under double reefed Topsails. Ocean Wave still in sight.  
Lat by As 70, 35'

Saturday 5<sup>th</sup>

70.20 Commences with strong S W winds heading  
16.00 S E by N to S by E. at 4 PM moderating made  
more sail come up. S by W

Middle part it moderate away to a calm steering S by S  
Latter part light airs from the S W with cloudy  
weather steering S W by S. the Bark Ocean Wave in  
sight boiling & steering to the Eastward. So ends

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly airs  
with dark cloudy weather steering S W by S. saw  
the Ocean Wave at 4 1/2 PM heading to the Eastward.  
Middle part light airs & calm steering S  
Latter part moderate breezes from E. S E to S, S E  
with a thick fog most of the time heading by the  
wind on the Western tack. So ends

Monday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes  
from S E by E to S S E with a thick fog the ship  
Heading by the wind on the Western tack.  
Middle part moderate Easterly winds part of the time  
heading S E by S. at 3 AM calm & light airs  
Latter part light airs from the E. S E lowered the  
boats for Mrussle Diggers it coming in a thick fog came  
on board. So ends. Still a thick fog



Sept 1857  
Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs from the Eastward with a thick fog heading S by E most of the time, sounded found 28 fathoms water muddy bottom current setting 1 knot to the WNW true. Middle part light NE breezes steering S by E. Latter part light Notherly breezes with clear weather for a short time then foggy at day light saw land to the Westward Cape Verde Islands bearing W by W per Compass distant 35 or 40 miles saw a great many Devil Fish but no Bow Heads. so ends. steering S by E

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup>

66.52 N Commences with light breezes from the 169.20 W N NW with foggy weather steering S by E. Middle part light airs part of the time. At 2 P M moderate breezes with a thick fog luffed to the wind with the Main Topsail aback. at 5 AM lighted up some kept off her course.

Latter part fresh WNW breezes from the with thick rainy weather steering S by E. at 9 AM saw East Cape at 12 AM the Southernmost point of East Cape bore W by W per Compass distant 8 miles. also saw Patmanoff Is.

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh North winds with thick rainy weather steering S by E at 6 PM light breezes. saw the Diomedes to the N by N distant 12 miles or 15 miles. also saw a Ship astern.

Middle part light airs from the South & East. heading by the wind on the Southern tack, 23 fathoms <sup>water</sup>. Latter part light breezes with cloudy smoky weather heading from S by E to S by W. saw a Ship astern for a short time. so ends



Sept 1857 In Bhering Straits bound South.  
Friday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the E & S with cloudy weather steering S by E 23 fathoms water current setting N by E for Compass & a knot. Middle part moderate breezes from the N E to E with some rain steering S E & S by W becoming very low. Latter part light Easterly winds steering S by W for the West point of St Lawrence Island which we saw at 12 AM. At noon the N W point bore S for Compass distant 3 miles.

Saturday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Easterly winds stood close into the Land found the current very strong setting to the Eastward. 9 Canoes came along side with God's Fish Walrus teeth & other articles to numerous to mention. wanted Prun & Tobacco in return for their trade. the latter they found very scarce. Middle part moderate breezes from the E to N with rainy weather steering S by E & E. at dark land distant 3 miles. Latter part light air & calm the wind hauling Westward.

Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

62.20 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
172.09 W } W & W by W steering S by E & wind hauling South.  
Middle part moderate breezes from S W to S E the ship by the wind on the Eastern tack.  
Latter part light baffling winds with cloudy weather part of the time. wind Southerly. do ends

Monday 14<sup>th</sup>

61.36 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from  
172.13 W } E with cloudy weather part of the time  
heading S. E. at 6 PM Steered S. S W.  
Middle part strong breezes from E to N with wet weather steering S. S W at 2 AM steered S. passed a ship with a light set.  
Latter part light Gales from the N. N E with thick wet weather steering S. E. had a heavy swell from S E.



Sept 1857  
Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat 40° 59' 44" Commences with light Gales from the N. N. W. with thick rainy weather most of the time steering S. E. at 6 P. M. steered S. E. by S the wind veering Westward. Middle part strong breezes from the N. W. to S. W. steering S. E. by S & P. S. E.

Latter part fresh breezes from S. W. to S. E. the Ship by the wind on the Southern tack. So ends

Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 40° 57' 23" Commences with moderate breezes from the South East with dark cloudy weather heading from E to S. E. by E caught a Porpoise.

Middle part tacked to the S. E. W. after midnight a swell rose up from the S. E. the Ship heading S. E. Latter part strong Easterly winds steering S. under easy sail on account of the Ship pitching very bad

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>

56.36 K Commences with fresh Easterly winds 172.39 W veering to the Northward, with a heavy S. E. swell steering S. E. after the sea became a little more regular steered S. E. by S.

Middle part light Gales from N. N. W. to W. N. W. Latter part light Gales from W. N. W. to W. with passing clouds steering S. E. by S

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

54.03 K Commences with light Gales from 171.28 W the W. S. W. with light squalls steering S. E. at 4 P. M. luffed to the wind heading S. E. by S

Middle part strong Westerly winds with rainy weather heading from S. E. to S. W. under easy sail.

Latter part fresh Westerly winds with passing squalls of rain steering S. E. at 10 A. M. saw Land. at Meridian was between the Island of Gounaska & Chegouda with a strong W. N. W. wind & a current setting South. steering S. E. by S So ends



71

Sept 1857 Bound to Hilo to see my Gissie & Babies,  
Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

52.02 N P Commences with strong West winds with  
170.50 W cloudy weather most of the time steering  
S. E. to S. at 1 P. M. Gouraska Island bore N. E. by N. N. E.  
& Tehegoula bore to the North West & Amoukhetad Isle  
the South point bore N. E. by N. Compass.  
Middle part light Gales from the W. S. W. steering S. E. & S.  
Latter part the same, with passing squalls of rain

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>  
49.12 N P } Commences with light Gales from the W. S. W.  
167.58 W } with passing squalls of rain steering S. E. & S.  
Middle part the wind hauled to the S. W. moderate.  
Latter part moderating breeze from S. W. to S. E. with  
cloudy weather steering S. E. & S. so ends

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>  
Lat by obs 46.55 P Commences with moderate breezes  
from S. to S. E. with cloudy weather the Ship by the  
wind on the Starboard tack.  
Middle part strong breezes from the S. E. with rain  
at midnight moderate breezes from the S. E. by S.  
veering South. at 3 AM steered S. E.  
Latter part strong breezes from the W. S. W. with cloudy  
weather steering S. E. so ends

Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup>  
Lat by obs 45.43. Commences with strong breezes  
from the W. veering North with a thick fog most  
of the time steering S. E.  
Middle part moderate N. W. winds steering S. E. & S.  
Latter part light breezes from N. W. to S. W. with  
cloudy weather steering S. E. & S. employed in  
scrapping Bone. so ends



Sept 1857

Wednesday 23

Lat 43.34, Commences with light Westerly winds with cloudy weather steering S by E finished scraping the Bone.

Middle & Latter part light baffling winds from SW to NW with a swell rising from the W. mercury very high. So ends, weather fine steering S by E

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

41.51 N } Commences with light baffling winds  
160.38 W } from WSW to NW with pleasant weather but a heavy swell from the W steering S by E

Middle part calm most of the time with wet weather Latter part breezing on fresh from the NW by S all hands employed in washing Bone. Saw a Bark which we called the Ocean Wave. So ends course S by E

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

40.33 N } Commences with strong breezes from the  
159.23 W } SW by S with clear weather steering S by S finished washing the Bone, parted the foot rope of the Fore Topsail & tore the sail bad, bent another. Middle part strong SW winds steering S by E Latter part breezing on from the SW by S with clear weather at 10 AM steered S by E. took in the Main Top Gallant sail & double reefed Fore Topsail. So ends

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

37.58 N } Commences with strong winds from  
156.49 W } the SW by S with clear weather steering S by E at 6 PM single reefed the Main Top sail

Middle part strong breezes under double reefed Topsails steering S by E

Latter part moderate SW breezes with rainy squally weather steering S by E. set the Fore Main Top Gallant sail over single reefed Topsails.



Sept 1857

73

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

Boats Commences with moderate breezes from the SW with rainy squally weather steering SE. At 6 PM cleared off made all sail on the Fore & Main Mast.  
Middle part moderate breezes from the NW steering SE  
Latter part moderate breezes from the NW with fine pleasant weather steering SE under all drawing sail. So ends

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

34.53 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
152.35 W } the NW with fine pleasant weather steering SE under all drawing sail.  
Middle part the wind hauled to the North & died away steered SE by E & E  
Latter part light airs & calm employed drying Bone

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

33.50 N } Commences with light southerly airs with  
152.32 W } fine pleasant weather heading SE  
Middle part moderate southerly winds heading from SE by E to E by S at midnight tacked to the SW by W  
Latter part the same heading SE by E most of the time employed in drying Bone. So ends

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

33.20 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
151.59 W } from the S, SW to S with pleasant weather the ship by the wind on the eastern tack.  
Middle part & latter part calm employed washing ship. So ends.

Thursday Oct. 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 30.44 } Commences with calm pleasant weather  
Middle & latter light airs from NW to E employed in washing the outside of the ship. So ends



74 Oct 1837

Friday Oct 2<sup>th</sup>

30. 45 P Commences with light Easterly air with fine pleasant weather steering S by E  
Middle part light air & calm  
Latter part light air from NW to NE with cloudy weather steering S by E. so ends

Saturday  
Thursday 3<sup>th</sup>

30. 11 N } Commences with calm pleasant weather  
151. 18 W } employed in drying & bundling Bone. at  
3 1/2 P M light NE winds steered S by E,  
Middle part light Northerly air  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N with pleasant weather steering S by E. so ends

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>

29. 16 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
151. 21 W } the N steering S. at 2 P M clouded up & the  
wind hauled to the NE by N. steered S by E. at  
6 P M squally & raining  
Middle part the same  
Latter part strong breezes from the E, NE with  
passing squalls steering under all sail. so ends

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

25. 43 N } Commences with strong breezes from the  
151. 59 W } E, NE with passing squalls with a little  
fresher breeze in them. steered S. at 4 P M steered  
S by W. dark Black clouds hanging around the horizon  
Middle & Latter part strong breezes from E to NE

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup>

22. 48. N } All these 24 hours strong breezes from E to  
153. 14 W } NE with passing squalls steering S by W. W  
Latter part quite squally & raining No obs.



Oct 1857

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the E. S. E. with a thick fog for a short time. took in the light sails & courses. at 2 P.M. cleared off some made sail & soon saw the East point of Hawaii to the S kept off for the Port of Kilo. took a Pilot at 5 P.M. light baffling winds came to Anchor at 7 P.M. ~~came to~~

Friday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

At Midnight took our Anchor & went to sea. (John Greene deserted.) Latter part fresh trades steering along shore & under

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a little of all sorts, calm part of the time. Middle part moderate breezes blowing out of Kawaihale Bay the ship working into the Bay. Latter part calm

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light W. winds. at 4 P.M. came to Anchor in Kawaihale Bay. took on board 58 bbls Irish potatoes,

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Weighted Anchor for Honolulu

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

At 11 A.M. I went on shore.

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Shipped our Bore for Ship John Lane for New Bedford,



Oct 1857  
Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

At 6 P.M. I came on board & steered S.E.  
 24<sup>th</sup> Light trades  
 25<sup>th</sup> Strong trades double reefed Topsails  
 26<sup>th</sup> Strong trades single reefed Topsails.  
 27<sup>th</sup> Strong trades & squally  
 28<sup>th</sup> Strong trades. Middle part rain latter fine.  
 29<sup>th</sup> Strong trades.  
 30<sup>th</sup> Strong trades. Here we lost the trades  
 S 9.57 N 155.18 W

Monday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup> took the S.E. trades from E to S.E.  
 Lat 6.01  
 Long 155.00 W experienced a current  
 setting to the Eastward.

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>  
 3.46 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
 155.13 W } from the E. with several of wind & rain  
 steering S by E

Middle & latter part the same heading from  
 S by W to S by E. saw a vessel on the Lee bow heading to the  
 Leeward, southered.

Middle part  
 Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

1.50 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 156.11 W } E. S.E. with clear weather heading by the  
 wind on the Southern tack.

Middle part fresh trades heading from S to S.W.  
 Latter part fresh trades heading S. so ends

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

3.28 } Commences with fresh pleasant trades  
 157.23 } from the E. S.E. heading & employed in  
 repairing the main Top Gallant Mast.

Middle part fresh breezes heading S by E most of the time.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward  
 heading S & S by W. so ends.



Nov 1857  
Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

2.45 ~~PM~~ Commences with moderate breezes from  
7.37 ~~W~~ the Eastward with pleasant weather  
heading S by W most of the time  
Middle part & latter part moderate breezes from  
the Eastward heading from S to S. by E. So ends

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

5.13 ~~PM~~ Commences with light pleasant trades  
5.7. ~~SE~~ ~~W~~ heading S by E most of the time.  
Middle & latter part much the same

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

7.19 ~~PM~~ Commences with moderate trades from  
15.7.25 ~~W~~ E. SE to E with pleasant weather the Ship  
by the wind on the Port tack,  
Middle the same  
Latter part moderate breezes from the SSE  
steering S by NE W. So ends

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

9.11 ~~PM~~ Commences with moderate & rather  
5.7.33 ~~W~~ winds steering S by NE W  
Middle part light baffling winds steering S by NE W  
Latter part light breezes from S, SE to E So ends.

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

10.53 ~~PM~~ Commences with light breezes from  
58.04 ~~W~~ the SE steering S by E, at 4 PM some cloudy  
Middle & latter part light & rather airy So ends

Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light breezes from  
S to E with warm & sunny weather.

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

12.40 ~~PM~~ Commenced with calm. at mid-  
58.19 night light & fair. Latter part moderate  
Easterly winds with squally looking weather heading  
from S to SE by E. So ends



78 Nov 1837

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly wind with dark cloudy weather & a swell from the S & the ship heading S. E. but drifting to the N. W. Middle part variable winds from S. to E. S. E. with rain course S. E. headed from S. E. to S. W. rainy weather Latter part moderate breezes from the N. E. with cloudy weather steering S. E. So ends

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

14. 34 S } Commences with moderate breezes  
15. 59 W } from the S. E. with cloudy weather  
steering S. E. S.

Middle part moderate breezes from S. E. to W. with squally rainy weather steering S. E. S.

Latter part calm rainy weather. At 11 AM light S. E. winds steered S. E. So ends.

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S. E. to S. with cloudy weather & a little rain steering S. E.

Middle part fresh winds from the North & West with squalls & heavy rains steering S. W.

Latter part light Northerly air steering S. W. So ends

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

17. 36 S } Commences with moderate breezes from  
18. 26 W } the N. W. with dark heavy clouds around  
the horizon

Middle part moderate breezes from N. W. to S. E. hauling round to the North course S. W.

Latter part fresh breezes from the S. E. with pleasant weather steering S. W. So ends.



Nov 1857

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

18. 33 50 } Commences with fresh breezes from the S.W. by  
 19. 12 W } with pleasant weather steering S.W. by W.  
 Middle part lay by heading eastward by the wind  
 Latter part light Easterly winds steering for W.  
 At 10<sup>h</sup> AM I went on shore with my family. so ends

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours employed in getting off wood  
 & recruits, so ends

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N.E. winds at  
 6 P.M. finished trading & kept off for Pauratonga  
 Middle & Latter moderate Easterly winds heading  
 to the South & East so ends

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly winds  
 Middle part squally rainy lay by.  
 Latter part light variable winds at 10 AM saw  
 Pauratonga so ends

Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
 the S.W. by W. & N.W. heading W. by N. for the land  
 at Sun Set land distant 12 miles to the S.W. by W.  
 Middle & Latter part lay off & on it being Sunday  
 on shore, so ends

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup> light N.W. winds lying off shoreMonday 23<sup>rd</sup> The same,

First 800<sup>th</sup> winds lying off shore 4 men  
 deserted, caught them again & shipped 5 more  
 finished trading & came on board & kept off to the  
 Southeres, Middle part squally  
 Latter part light variable winds.



80 Dec 1857

Lat. 39. 25 Long 160. 07 W

Friday 4<sup>th</sup> moderate Easterly winds saw 3 Whales gave chase to them but without success saw a Ship take a Whale, latter part saw one Whale caught him.

Saturday 5<sup>th</sup>

39. 30 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate NW winds employed in cutting saw one Ship chasing Whales, latter part thick part of the time saw 5 Bright Whales & 4 Ships & boiling, caught one Whale.

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup>

39. 37 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with light southerly winds employed in cutting chasing whales & boiling, saw quite a number, latter part light breezes from the South saw several Whales caught one & cut him, 4 Ships in sight boiling. Ends

Monday 7<sup>th</sup>

39. 44 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with light southerly winds spoke Bark Brighton, latter part moderate Northerly winds spoke Ship Lother of Bremen & Bark Leone New Bedford. So ends steering S.

Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup>

40. 00 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate NW winds steering S in company with the Leone saw one Bright Whale, latter part moderate breezes steering S caught one Black Fish. So ends

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup>

40. 50 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate Northerly winds steering S. at 6 PM saw 2 Bright Whales caught one. at 11 PM took him along side, latter part wind & weather the same employed in cutting & boiling saw 3 Bright Whales So ends.



Dec 1857

81

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup>

41.00 P Commences with moderate breezes from the N. N. W. with hazy weather. at 5 P.M. a thick fog at 8 P.M. a rain storm employed in boiling saw & heard several Right Whales, saw 2 Ships. Middle & Latter part Southerly Gales with rain cooled down the works on that account. Sounded

Friday 11<sup>th</sup>

P Commences with fresh Southerly Gales at 4 P.M. moderating at 7 P.M. commenced boiling

Latter part light baffling airs with a very bad swell employed in chasing whales but without success saw 8 Right Whales.

Saturday 12

40.32 P Commences with moderate breezes from the N. N. W. employed in boiling & stowing down oil heading N. E.

Middle & Latter part moderate Gales from the S. W.

Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

40.43 P Commences with ~~moderate~~ light Gales from the S. W. employed in boiling, stowing down oil & also chased a pair of Right Whales without success

Middle & Latter part fresh S. W. Gales saw one Ship & several Fin Backs.

Monday 14<sup>th</sup>

41.22 P Commences with fresh S. W. Gales with rain heading S. by E at 5 P.M. moved to the N. W. Middle part fresh Gales at 10 P.M. moderating heading S. by E wind S. S. W.

Latter part moderate Gales moderating employed in stowing down oil. Sounded.



82 Dec 1857

Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup>

41.16 P Commences with strong southerly winds  
159.19 with rugged weather heading to the  
windward employed in stowing down oil on  
Ship in sight.

Middle part light breezes from the Westward  
heading from S to NW.

Latter part light breezes from the Westward  
with rainy weather heading NW chased one  
right whale but without success. he left on  
his own accord. So ends

Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

P Commences with moderate  
Westerly winds with rain, heading NW by S  
at 3 PM NW winds.

Middle part fresh southerly winds heading NW by S

Latter part moderate southerly winds saw  
5 Right Whales in two flocks caught one Whales  
at 1 PM Westerly winds took the Whale to the  
Ship & commenced cutting. So ends

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>

41.36 S P Commences with moderate breezes  
160.08 W from the W with overcasts employed  
in cutting had 2 whales in sight 2 hours  
working to the windward 12 miles off.

Middle part S, SW winds heading N, NE & E

Latter part <sup>W, NW</sup> Westerly winds heading NW by S  
2 Ships in sight. At 10 AM rain. So ends

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

P Commences with light southerly  
winds heading to the W. saw one Right  
whale going west to the S

Latter part moderate Westerly winds heading  
S, NW employed in boiling & scurrying bone,  
saw nothing



Dec 1857

Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

41.52 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 159.34 W W. & W with clear weather heading S.W.  
 saw 3 Bright Whales chased one without success  
 at 4 P.M. W. & W winds heading or steering S.W.  
 Middle part strong Northerly winds heading W  
 Latter part much the same with rain squalls  
 at 8 A.M. kept off under easy sail steering S.W.  
 at 10 A.M. clear weather. Sails finished boiling.

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>

42.37 S Commences with strong North &  
 160.10 W West winds moderating steering  
 S.W. at 4 P.M. saw 4 Bright whales chased  
 them without success, the whales were slow  
 Middle & Latter part strong southerly winds with  
 rugged weather saw one Bright whale & one ship  
 fastened & saved the right whale. so ends.

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>

42.29 S Commences with strong southerly winds  
 160.23 W with rugged weather employed in  
 beating up to the whale. at 6 P.M. took him along  
 side fluked him & got supper & secured him  
 for the night it being too late to cut, saw several  
 right whales.  
 Middle & Latter part moderating but very rugged at  
 3h commenced cutting, finished & made sail bands.

Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

42.39 S Commences with light breezes from the  
 159.56 W S.W. with clear weather but a heavy swell  
 saw 3 Bright whales going to the S.W. chased one without  
 success, could not drive him off give him up & come on tow  
 Middle part light air, commenced boiling.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S.W. steering S.W.  
 saw one Bright whale. so ends



84 Dec 1857

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

43.07<sup>1</sup> Commences with moderate breezes  
160.33<sup>1</sup> from the N. N. W. steering S. W. at 4 P. M.  
steered S. by W. saw no whales &  
middle part strong breezes lay by  
Latter part strong Northerly winds steering S. E. & S.  
sails employed in boiling, weather rainy.

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from  
the N. N. W. with rainy weather steering  
S. by E at 5 P. M. the wind died away & hauled out  
the S. W. finished boiling  
middle & latter part light air & calm employed  
in stowing down oil. saw 2 right whales  
going quick to the S. W. sounds

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

44.29<sup>1</sup> Commences with calm pleasant  
159.51<sup>1</sup> weather employed in stowing down oil.  
middle part much the same  
Latter part moderate breezes from the North  
with pleasant weather steering S. by E saw nothing

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Northerly winds  
steering S. by E saw nothing  
middle part strong breezes lay by & drifted  
Latter part light Northerly air with a thick fog  
most of the time saw nothing sounds

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly  
winds with thick weather, at 4 P. M. lighted up  
steered S. S. W. saw nothing, middle part thick lay by  
Latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward  
with clear weather heading to the South West.



Dec 1857

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the South & East with cloudy weather heading to the South & West. Middle part lay by. Latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward heading S.E. with smoky weather. Saw nothing.

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

47.12 S Commences with moderate breezes from 159.50 W the E with smoky weather heading S.S.E. at 3 P.M. tacked to the N.N.E. afterwards spoke Ships Eric & Goodreturn. Saw one Right whale. Middle & Latter part moderate Gales heading S.W. under short sail so ends.

Wednesday 30

47.28 Commences with moderate Gales from 161.09 the S.E. heading S.W. under short sail at 6 P.M. saw one Right whale working South. Middle part moderating a little. Latter part strong breezes from the S.W. with rugged weather saw 2 right Whales struck & saved one of them. 4 Ships in sight. so ends.

Thursday 31<sup>st</sup>

47.28 S Commences with strong breezes moderate 161.50 W being employed in working up to the whale & cutting found it very rugged. Middle part & Latter part light breezes from the S.E. saw one Right whale & one Ship chasing whales, saw 3 Ships so ends.

Friday Jan 1<sup>st</sup>

47.42 S Commences with light Easterly breezes 162.31 W heading from S.E. to E saw one Ship whaling. Latter part strong Rotheely winds employed in chasing whales got on the whales head & missed saw 2 Ships take whales. so ends.



Jan 1858

Saturday 2<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong & rather  
winds with very rugged weather employed in  
boiling also hoveled the boats once for whales  
but without success it was too rigged. Spoke  
Ship Lucy Perry with 6 whales  
Middle & latter part light Gales with rainy  
weather, saw nothing. So ends

Sunday 3<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from  
the N. N. E. with rain at 5 P.M. N. N. W. winds  
& quite clear saw one Ship & one whale  
Middle & latter part strong winds from W. S. W. with  
clear rugged weather. Latter part headed saw nothing.

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

48.12 P. Commences with strong westerly winds  
162.02 W) veering north at 11 P.M. kept off steering  
N. E. saw 2 Fin Backs & 4 Ships.

Middle part it breezed up to a fresh Gale and  
afterwards moderated.

Latter part it breezed up from the W. N. W. employed  
in stowing down oil. Spoke Ship Erie, So ends

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong westerly  
Gales with a rough sea heading  
N in company with 4 Ships.

Middle part it moderated

Latter part moderate breezes from the  
N. E. with rainy weather saw 4 Ships no whales

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate

48.00 P  
161.43 W) Breezes from the N. E. to W. S. W. with pleasant  
weather saw 8 Ships, one take a whale. Spoke Bear  
Silver Cloud. Latter part light breezes from the  
N. with pleasant weather saw 8 Ships & chasing whales.



Jan 1858

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

48.10 S } Commences with moderate breezes from  
160.55 W } the North clear weather plenty ships in  
sight but no whales. one ship boiling  
Latter part light Northerly winds with thick  
weather. saw one ship whaling. so ends

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

47.50 S } Commences with moderate breezes from  
the S & veering southerly & breezing up saw 4 Fin Backs  
at 3 PM thick & raining at 7 PM cleared up. some  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N & W veering North  
the ship by the wind heading to the Westward  
47.45 } Saw 5 ships & several Fin Backs. so ends  
161.43 } Lat by obs 48.01

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from  
the N with cloudy weather stood to the Eastward  
one hour then kept off steering S by E & at 4 PM  
thick & raining at 6 PM lighted up some  
middle part lay by wind from N W to S, S W  
Latter part strong southerly winds heading S by E &  
at 7 PM passed a ship painted like the Quaker.

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

49.22 S } Commences with fresh southerly winds  
160.11 } with clear weather heading from S &  
to E, S & saw nothing.  
Middle part light breezes from S W to W the ship  
by the wind on the Southern tack under easy sail.  
Latter part strong breezes from W, N W to N, N W  
with clear weather steering N by E. saw one &  
ship on the Eastern tack. at Meridian spoke ship  
Irish Perry from 162.30 seen no whales. so ends  
Lat 50.05 N



Jan 1858

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

50.11 } Commenced with strong breezes from  
 159.49 } the N by E & backing on with clear weather  
 heading E by N in company with Ship Sney Perry saw  
 a whale break out close to the ship.

Middle part moderate Gales with wet weather.  
 Latter part strong breezes from N. N. W. to N. W. with  
 clear weather heading from N. E. to N. N. E. Ship Perry  
 still in sight. Saw no whales. So ends

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

49.56 } Commenced with strong breezes from  
 158.24 } the N. W. to W. N. W. steering N. N. E. with clear  
 weather saw one Fin Back &

Middle part strong breezes steering N. N. E. under  
 double reefed Topsails

Latter part fresh N. W. winds with clear weather  
 steering N. N. E. Saw 2 ships. So ends

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

48.26 Commenced with fresh breezes from  
 155.42 the N. W. saw Ship Sney Perry cutting  
 spoke track morning light 1 P. M. W. 200 W. S. P.  
 Latter part fresh N. W. winds with clear  
 weather saw 3 ships so ends, heading E by N.

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

48.27 } Commenced with fresh breezes  
 153.01 } from the N. by E. with clear weather  
 heading E. by N. saw 5 ships 2 of them cutting  
 one chasing whales. Saw one right whale at  
 7 P. M. lowered the boats but did not see him.  
 Middle part breezed on fresh

Latter part moderate & soon afterwards fresh  
 up a fresh Gale from the W. exchanged signals  
 with one of David Kempton ships. called her  
 the Haverly So ends,



Jan 1858

Friday 15<sup>th</sup> Commenced with fresh Gales from the  
 48.37  
 152.12 W. S. W. with clear weather heading S by E  
 at 4 P.M. wore ship at 6 P.M. while getting the  
 Waste Boat ready to transfer her on the upper  
 cranes, the forward crane broke & lost the boat  
 Middle & latter parts strong Gales heading S.W.  
 to S by W. at 10 P.M. a ship passed very near to the ship.

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales from  
 N by S to S by W. at 4 P.M. wore to the S.W. by W  
 Middle part moderating slowly  
 Latter part strong breezes from the S.W. by W with  
 heavy rugged weather heading S.W. by W. Saw nothing

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

48.19 Commenced with fresh breezes & breasting  
 152.00 up from W. S. W. to W. S. W. the ship by the  
 wind on the Southern tack, passed a Bark at 6 P.M.  
 Middle part strong breezes heading S.W. most of the  
 time. Latter part light Gales with thick rainy  
 weather heading S.W. under easy sail. So ends

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

No obs Commenced with light Gales from the  
 W. with thick rainy weather heading S.W.  
 under easy sail. at 4 P.M. moderating  
 Middle part moderate breezes heading from S.W. to S.E.  
 Latter part strong breezes from S.W. to W. with thick  
 rainy weather heading by the wind on the Western tack

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Gales from  
 the W. S. W. with thick rain weather heading S.W.  
 Middle & Latter part fresh Gales still heading S.W.



Apr 1857 On New Zealand Whaling ground  
Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

47.52 N } Commences with fresh Gales from the  
151.10 W } W.S.W. with clear weather heading S.W.  
Middle part a little more moderate  
Latter part moderate Gales from the W.S.W. with  
clear weather. Steering E by N. N. under single  
reefed Topsails & Main. Pop. Gallant sail. So ends

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

47.20 N } Commences with moderate Gales from  
149.01 W } the W.S.W. with clear weather steering E by N. N.  
Middle part lay by heading to the South  
Latter part stopped W.S.W. winds steering E by N. N.  
saw nothing So ends

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

46.52 N } Commences with fresh breezes from  
146.40 } the W.S.W. with rugged weather steering  
E by N. N. at 2 P.M. saw a right whale & calf bowked  
the boats & caught them, took them to the ship  
& cut in the calf  
Middle part squally  
Latter part strong breezes from the westward  
finished cutting & kept off steering E, N & S. ends

Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

47.00 S } Commences with strong Westerly  
146.04 W } winds steering N & E. had several  
squalls. saw nothing

Middle part fresh breezes from the W.S.W. heading S  
Latter part much the same still heading S & E  
Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

47.11 S } Commences with moderate breezes from  
145.15 W } the W.S.W. to W. steering S. E. fine weather.  
Middle part breezing up from the S.W. with rain  
steering S. E. under Easy sail employed in boiling  
Latter part moderate Gales heading S & E. ends



Jan 1858

Monday 25<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate Gales from the N. N. W. with rainy weather & breezing on at 6 PM cooled down the works on account of weather. Middle part fresh Gales and afterwards moderated, wind N. N. W. clear. Latter part fresh breezes & breezing on took in the Fore & Mizen Topsails & Tabb's Mast reefed Main Top. &c.

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

47.28 } Commences with moderate Gales from 43.08 the N. on the increase heading by the wind on the Kothern tack, at 1 PM fresh Gales cooled down the works. Middle part fresh Gales with a heavy sea. Latter part moderating so ends

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

46.56 } Commences with moderate Gales 42.28 } from the N. N. W. moderating heading & Middle part still moderating employed in boiling. Latter part moderating & winds veering West steering E. N. E. saw nothing so ends

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

47.12 } Commences with moderate breezes 44.35 } from the West veering North at 4 PM N. N. E. winds heading by the wind on the Eastern tack, at 2 PM finished boiling, saw 2 Fin Bucks. Latter part strong S. winds with rainy weather steering S. by W. so ends

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong S. winds with rainy weather steering S. by W. at 6 PM saw a right whale lowered the boats & fastened to him. Middle part took him along side. Latter part fresh breezes & very rugged, lay by the whale, so ends.



Jan 1858

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh S. S. E.  
 46.09 } winds with clear weather & a heavy  
 141.42 } swell employed in cutting  
 Middle & Latter part light Westerly winds  
 employed in stowing down oil. Sounds

Sunday 31<sup>st</sup>

46.04 } Commences with light breezes from  
 141.51 } S. S. E. to N. N. W. with a thick fog part of  
 the time finished stowing down oil.  
 Middle part much the same heading &  
 Latter part strong S. S. E. winds with rainy  
 weather heading N. Sounds moderating

Monday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with strong breezes  
 moderating with thick weather  
 at 3 P.M. cleared up at 6 P.M. saw a Right  
 whale very slow lowered without success  
 Middle part kept as near the spot of feed where  
 the Whales was as I could  
 Latter part strong N. W. winds saw 2 Whales feeding  
 gave chase to them without success Sounds

Tuesday 2<sup>nd</sup>

46.05 } Commences with strong Westerly winds  
 140.00 } with rugged weather under close reefed  
 Topsails part of the time passed over where we saw  
 the Whales saw nothing  
 Middle part lay by & drifted  
 Latter part strong Westerly winds steering S. by E  
 thick weather most of the time with rain. Sounds

Wednesday 3 Commences with fresh breezes  
 from the Westward steering S. by E at 4 P.M. commence  
 boiling. Middle part breezing on shortened sail  
 Latter part moderate Gales from the Westward  
 steering S. S. E. under double reefed Topsails & Tibbs,



Feb 1858 Bound to the Sandwich Islands

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate  
 & Gales from the W with clear but rugged  
 weather steering N E by N employed in boiling  
 Middle part more moderate  
 Latter part moderate breezes from N to N W with  
 pleasant weather steering N E by E so ends  
 40.30 &

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>  
 & Commences with moderate breezes  
 from the S W with pleasant weather  
 heading N; N E saw nothing  
 Middle part light breezes heading S; S E to S E,  
 Latter part moderate breezes from N W by N  
 with pleasant weather heading S E by S so ends

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>  
 38.25 S & Commences with moderate breezes  
 132.45 W from the N W by N with pleasant weather  
 heading N E by N. Saw small white water,  
 Middle part fresh Notherly winds heading from  
 N E to E by N headed W by N. N S hours.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the N by W heading  
 N E by E so ends

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>  
 37.36 & Commences with fresh breezes from  
 131.18 N by W to N with overcasts most of the  
 time steering by the wind on the Eastern tack.  
 Middle part fresh breezes with rainy weather  
 heading from N E to N by E  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the N by W  
 with rainy weather heading N by E so ends



Feb 1858  
Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. to W. with rainy weather steering S Middle part South winds with rain & Latter part moderate breezes from E to S.E. with thick wet weather steering S. So ends

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

34, 46 Commences with light breezes from 129, 284 the E, S.E. with good weather steering S Middle part light baffling winds & Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N.W. with pleasant weather heading N.E. So ends

Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup>

33, 30 } Commences with moderate breezes from N.W. to W. S.W. heading by the wind on the Larboard tack weather clear saw nothing Middle part fresh breezes from the E.S.E. with rain. Latter part light Easterly winds with pleasant weather steering S by W So ends employed in drying bone.

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

31, 41 Commences with light breezes from the Eastward with wet weather pleasant weather steering S by W Middle part wet weather & Latter part light Sotherly winds with pleasant weather heading W, S.W. employed in drying bone, So ends



Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

30.24 } Commenced with light breezes from  
129.23 } the S.W. with pleasant weather heading  
N.E. employed in bundling bone,  
Middle part moderate breezes from the  
W. steering N by W  
Latter part much the same saw White  
water several times, so ends

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

27.33 } Commenced with moderate  
129.22 } breezes from the W. with pleasant  
weather steering N by W employed in drying  
& bundling bone, finished, had 11 bundles,  
Middle part fresh breezes from W by S to W by N steering by  
the wind,  
Latter part moderate breezes from the W by S with pleasant  
weather steering by the wind on the Rothern tack,  
employed in stowing down oil, so ends

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

25.21 } Commenced with moderate breezes from  
129.28 } the W by N with pleasant weather heading S by W  
employed in stowing down oil  
Middle part variable winds with rain steering N.  
Latter part light breezes from the S.W. with hot  
pleasant weather heading by the wind to the N.E.

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

23.54 } Commenced with light breezes from  
128.49 } the S.W. with pleasant weather heading  
N.E. saw chumpees  
Middle & Latter part much the same heading  
from S by W to N by E. saw chumpees again.



Feb 1858

Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup>

13.33 } Commences with light breezes from the  
 127.57 } Rothesed with hot pleasant weather  
 heading S by E. saw nothing  
 Middle part much the same  
 Latter part light N. N. E winds with fine pleasant weather  
 heading S by E employed in washing ship. so ends

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

13.23 S } Commences with light Rothesed winds  
 127.58 W } with pleasant weather heading W. N. W. to  
 N. W. employed in washing ship. nothing in sight  
 Middle & Latter part light breezes from the North East  
 with pleasant weather heading from W. N. W. to S. by W.

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup> Lunar 127.06

22.39 S } Commences with light breezes from the  
 128.32 W } N. by E heading N. by W. most of the time  
 with fine pleasant weather nothing in sight  
 Middle part & Latter part much the same

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lunar 127.58

21.01 } Commences with moderate breezes from  
 128.28 } the E with pleasant weather steering S  
 Middle part light breezes  
 Latter part moderate breezes & pleasant still steering  
 S by E as the wind permitted. so ends

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

18.41 S } Commences with moderate breezes from  
 128.32 W } the E with cloudy weather part of the time  
 steering S by E & S. nothing in sight  
 Middle part moderate baffling winds heading from  
 S. to W. by W  
 Latter part moderate breezes from S. to S. by E with  
 good weather steering N. most of the time. so ends



Feb 1858

Sunday 21<sup>st</sup> Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 16.18 } & E by S clear pleasant weather steering N  
 28.25 } Middle & Latter part the same, so ends  
 27.55 } by Lunar.)

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>  
 13.27 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 128.38 } N E by E to E, S E with pleasant weather,  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the E, N E with passing squalls  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the N E to N E by E with  
 pleasant weather heading by the wind on the Northern  
 tack so ends

Monday Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>  
 11.00 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 128.58 W } Eastward with pleasant weather steering  
 by the wind heading N W by S, S most of the time,  
 Middle part the same &  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the N, N E to N E with  
 pleasant weather steering by the wind, saw Porpoises, so ends

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>  
 9.27 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 129.58 W } N E by S heading N W by S  
 Middle & Latter part heading from N W by S to S by the wind,

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>  
 7.07 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 130.19 W } N E by E with pleasant weather heading N by W  
 saw White Water once  
 Middle & Latter part the same so ends

Friday 26<sup>th</sup>  
 5.02 } Commences with moderate breezes from the E by S  
 31.00 W } with pleasant weather steering N at 5 Pm saw a school  
 of Sperm whales chased them without success  
 Middle & Latter part the same, so ends



98 Feb. 1858

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

3.10 P } Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. to  
131.16 W } E.S.E. with pleasant weather heading N to N.W.  
Middle part headed & under easy sail  
Latter part fresh breezes & pleasant heading N by W to N

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

0.54 P } Commences with moderate breezes from the E with  
131.32 W } pleasant weather steering N by E  
Middle part light breezes from the E by S steering N by E  
Latter part light breezes with passing clouds steering N

Monday 29<sup>th</sup>

0.57 N } Commences with light breezes from the E to  
131.46 W } E.S.E. with passing clouds steering N  
Middle & Latter part moderate breezes with fine pleasant  
weather so ends

Tuesday March 2<sup>th</sup> 3<sup>th</sup> left out one day

5.30 P } Commences with moderate breezes from  
132.47 } the Eastward with pleasant weather steering  
N by W; } Middle & Latter the same. So ends S.E. winds

Wednesday 2<sup>th</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> left out one day

6.20 } Commences with moderate E winds with  
133.43 } pleasant weather steering N.W. at 5 PM saw  
a school of Black Fish caught one P  
Middle part the wind hauled to the N.N.E. with rain  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N.E. by N steering  
N.W. with cloudy weather, so ends

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

7.10 P } Commences with fresh breezes from the N.E. by  
with the wind increasing fast with heavy rains at 4 PM  
moderate Gales, steering N.W.  
Middle part moderating  
Latter part moderate breezes from N.E. to E with  
overcasts steering N.W. so ends



March 1858

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>

8.45 A<sup>m</sup> } Commences with light breezes from the E  
135.47 W } to SE with pleasant weather steering NW  
Middle part calm  
Latter part light E by E winds with pleasant weather  
steering NW so ends

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

9.21 A<sup>m</sup> } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
136.19 W } N, NE with pleasant weather steering NW  
Middle part the same  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N, NE to NE with  
pleasant weather steering NW by W

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

10.38 A<sup>m</sup> } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
138.03 W } E by N with pleasant weather steering NW by W  
Middle part the same steering WNW  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E, NE with pleasant  
weather steering W, NW so ends

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

11.48 A<sup>m</sup> } Commences with moderate breezes from  
140.27 W } the NE with pleasant weather steering  
39.40 W Sun at 4 P<sup>m</sup> steered NW by W  
Middle part the same, course NW by W  
Latter part light breezes from the E, NE with  
pleasant weather steering NW by W so ends

Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup>

13.05 A<sup>m</sup> } Commences with light breezes from  
142.27 W } the E, NE with passing clouds, steering  
NW by W  
Middle & Latter part light breezes from the E with  
fine pleasant weather steering NW by W so ends



March 1858 Bordered from New Zealand to Hilo.  
Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

13.56 N } Commences with light airs from E to  
143.47 W } N by E steering N W by W x W  
142.50 Lunar Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from the  
N E with passing clouds steering W N W. so ends

Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

15.12 N } Commences with fresh breezes from N N E to  
146.53 W } N E with passing clouds steering W N W  
Middle & Latter part strong N E winds most of the  
time steering N W by W x W. so ends

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

16.58 N } Commences with strong breezes from  
149.54 W } the N E steering N W by W x W  
Middle & Latter part strong breezes from the N E by E  
with clear weather steering N W by W x W. so ends

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

18.42 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the N E by E  
153.09 W } with passing clouds steering N W by W x W  
Middle part strong breezes & squally steering N W by W x W at 9 AM  
saw Hawaii ahead course steered W by N so ends winds light  
Latter part

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

18.44 } Commences with light Easterly winds with  
Chion 42 miles } fine pleasant weather steering W. S. at 5 PM  
West of the land } took a Pilot  
Middle & Latter part moderate baffling Southerly  
winds employed in beating into the Bay at 11 PM  
came to Anchor in Byron's Bay. so ends

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup> Middle weighed anchor went to sea  
Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup> at Meridian came to Anchor in  
Kauaia Bay

Thursday April 1<sup>st</sup> at 9 PM took our anchor &  
went to sea. got 80 bbls Potatoes \$2. per bbl



Friday April 2<sup>d</sup> Latter part arrived off Honolulu & went on Shore with my family

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>  
At 6 PM came on board & steered to the Westward.

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>  
At 3 PM luffed to abreast off Kaloua bay  
Latter part went on Shore trading. Ends with very strong trade

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup>  
At 4 PM come on board & steered to the W by S.

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>  
22. 14  
168. 53  
Moderate easterly winds & pleasant

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup> the same  
22. 14  
168. 52 W

Friday 9<sup>th</sup> light & rather winds  
22. 14  
166. 01

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>  
22. 17  
167. 31 1/2  
Commences with light & rather winds  
Middle & Latter part fresh trades from the E.

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>  
22. 20  
170. 20 W.  
Commences with fresh easterly winds & rugged steering  
W 1/2 S. under all drawing sail, employed in making  
linea warp and sising stuff, and cutting stages.  
Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes steering N 1/2 E

Monday 12<sup>th</sup>  
22. 34  
173. 16 W  
All these 24 hours moderate breezes from E, S E  
with pleasant weather steering W 1/2 S

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>  
22. 45  
175. 24 1/2  
All these 24 hours moderate breezes from the  
E by S steering W 1/2 S



April 1858 Bound to the Ochotsk sea

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

22.49 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
177.29 W } E, S, with pleasant weather steering W & S  
Middle part the same  
Latter part fresh breezes from the E, S, with pleasant weather  
steering W & S. So ends

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

23.04 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the E, S, E  
179.50 W } with pleasant weather steering W & S at 4 PM steered W

From last date up to this 3 day of May  
light variable airs & calm. winds from N N W  
to S S E. Easterly. At 17 of April spoke Ship *Crispin*.

Monday 3 of May

37.34 N } Commenced with light airs from the  
156.26 E } N W to S E steering S, N W  
Middle & Latter part light breezes from S to S E with  
bazy weather steering N by W. saw several Fin Backs. So ends  
(With Lissy Willis's, sitting by my side.

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

38.45 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
156.19 E } S by E with bazy weather steering N by W at  
7 PM steered N. Jimmie Willis.

Middle & Latter part fresh South winds with rain steering N

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

No obs } Commences with fresh breezes from the S with  
rain steering N, at 3 PM the wind shifted to the West  
at 6 PM N W winds still rainy

Middle part fresh breezes from N by N heading N E by E  
Latter part fresh breezes from the S W most of the time  
with clear pleasant weather heading N E. So ends



From the Sandwich Islands

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

12.44 N } Commences with fresh NW winds with pleasant  
157.55 E } weather heading N. N. E

Middle part of moderate breezes from the NW for short time  
at midnight moderating course steered N. N. W

Latter part light Westerly breezes with thick foggy weather  
most of the time still steering N. N. W. so ends

Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

44.58 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
157.43 W } NW with hazy weather steering N. by W. at 5 PM breezing  
on steered N. N. W

Middle part breezed on to a moderate Gale at midnight  
moderating course steered N. N. W

Latter part light breezes with thick foggy weather most of  
the time. so ends

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

47.13 N } Commences with light breezes on the meridian  
156.51 W } Steered N. N. W at 4 PM steered N. by N

Middle part strong breezes with rain

Latter part moderate breezes with a thick fog at 9 AM  
luffed to the wind under short sail. so ends

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the NW with a  
thick fog. at 4 PM wind veering to the Westward

Middle part fresh breezes from the N to N. E with quite  
clear weather

Latter part light N. E winds with clear weather in shore  
& thick off shore, at 6 AM saw land, steered N. W. by W at midnight  
the passage between the Islands of Oukotan & Karamanotan,  
bore N. W. by W land distant 15 miles, this passage we went  
through. it is 10 miles wide & a strong Westerly current. so ends



May 1858 On Ochotsk sea bound north

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

Clear 15 miles W } Commences with light breezes from the N E & veering Eastward to a fresh breeze passed through the straits left a thick fog behind us, at 6 P M a thick fog set in saw a great many thin Backs steered N by W & N W till 8 AM Middle part fresh South winds with a thick fog steering N by W. Latter part the same, so ends

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

No obs, Commences with fresh S winds with a thick fog steering N N W under all drawing sail, Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from the S E to S with a thick fog steering N by W & W, so ends

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

No obs, Commences with fresh breezes from S E to S W with a thick fog most of the time steering N by W & W, saw one thin Backs, Middle part light breezes at 3 P M a calm Latter part fresh breezes from the N N W with a thick snow storm heading W most of the time at 11 AM headed S W wore to the N by W, so ends

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the W N W with thick snow storm heading N N by E at 6 P M light Gales, spoke Back Superior of New Bedford then wore to the S W, reported Ice distant 20 miles S W Middle part light Gales under short sail Latter part a little more moderate & clear heading N, S W most of the time, so ends the first year of my chimney bunroo life,



May 1858 Made the Ice & saw the first Bow Head whale,

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

55.46 } Commences with strong breezes from the W. & W.  
150.15 } with clear weather heading N.W. at 3 PM saw  
scattering Ice run into 2 hours it blowing strong turned back  
Middle part lay with the Main Top sail aback  
Latter part moderate Westerly winds steering along  
to the Northward through Ice. Saw one Bow Head  
So ends with very light airs.

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

56.23 } Commences with light airs & calm with  
150.00 } pleasant weather gaining with Bark Arcton  
Middle part calm  
Latter part light breezes from the E. stood close into  
the Ice & backed off. Saw 5 Ships steering W. & N.W.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

56.23 } Commences with light Easterly winds  
150.15 } standing off the Ice. Spoke Ship Dover &  
Beng Bush reporting no whales to the North & East  
Middle part lay with the Main Top sail aback  
Latter part moderate S.E. winds. at day light kept  
off steering along shore or Ice. at meridian passed  
through the first flow of Ice. So ends

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

55.55 } Commences with light breezes from  
149.00 } the E with fine weather steering from  
W by S to W by N through the Ice from 2 PM & after winds  
water clear of Ice most of the time. Ship Dover  
Condor & Beng Bush in company & 4 other Ships in sight.  
Middle part lay by with Main Top sail aback  
Latter part moderate Southerly winds with a thick  
fog heading W most of the time with a thick fog in  
company with Ship Beng Bush. So ends



May 1858 Round to Jonas Island

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

56.07 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from  
146.12 W } the South & West with a thick fog heading from  
W. N. W. to N. N. W. in company with Ship Benz Perith and  
Bark Dover & Brighton.

Middle part N. W. winds heading W. S. W. under short sail  
Latter part moderate breezes from the North & West  
heading W. to W. by S. at 10 A. M. cleared up from a thick  
fog. Capt Jeffrey & family came on board so ends.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

56.07 N } Commenced with light breezes from the  
146.12 W } N. W. with pleasant weather heading W. S. W.  
Saw quite a quantity of Ice to the North & 3 Ships  
heading to the North & West

Middle part light breezes from the North & West  
heading from W. to S. W.

Latter part light Easterly breezes steering W. so ends.

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

55.20 } Commenced with light Easterly winds  
145.10 } with pleasant weather steering W. S. W.  
in company with Ship Dover & Benz Perith. I took  
my family on board Bark Dover

Middle part steered N. W. by W. part of the night & front  
a thick fog laid aback.

Latter part saw Ice run into it & had it to close  
around us. so ends working out of the Ice.

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

55.53 } Commenced with light breezes from the  
144.23 } S. E. to E. heading N. E. by E. & passing out the Ice  
at 3 P. M. got out the Ice & saw plenty more ahead also  
saw 18 Ships, one Bark boiling.

Middle part variable Easterly winds

Latter part light Southerly winds with a thick fog the  
Ship heading W. by S. with Fore Top sail aback, so ends.



Jonas Island in sight

Saturday 22<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from N to E. N. E. with a thick fog the Ship lying with fore topsail aback.  
 Middle part moderate & rather by winds clear part of the time.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the North & East at 8<sup>h</sup> AM cleared up from a thick fog saw several Ships & Ice Spoke Ship Levi Starbuck boiling, also saw 2 others boiling.

<sup>41 58.41</sup>  
 Sunday 23<sup>th</sup>

41.55.41 } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
 144.32 W } N. N. E. with clear weather until 4<sup>h</sup> PM then a  
 thick fog Capt Cleveland of the Three Brothers & Capt Carnegian  
 came on board.  
 Middle part a thick fog  
 Latter part light breezes from the Eastward with clear  
 weather the Ship close to the Ice. saw 26 Ships, sounds

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>

55.53 } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
 143.56 } Eastward the Ship close to Ice. Spoke Ship Caroline  
 Bark Robert Morrison.  
 Middle part calm  
 Latter part moderate N. E. winds with clear weather  
 stood into the Ice & saw several Bow Heads gave chase to  
 them but without success. Jonas Island in sight to the  
 N. N. W. distant about 30 miles, saw a great many Ships with  
 their boats into the Ice, so ends

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>

56.04 } Commenced with light breezes from the N. N. E.  
 the boats off chasing whales but without success  
 at 4 PM a thick fog  
 Middle part lay by  
 Latter part moderate W. winds stood into the Ice &  
 saw whales but so wild could not strike. Ship Three  
 Brothers took one whale, so ends



May 1858 Jonas Island in sight,  
Wednesday 26

Commences with fresh S.W. winds all the  
Ship lying around the Ice. Saw one whale.  
Spoke Ship Navy & Charles Wilboran.  
Middle part lay by with fore topsail aback  
Latter part light Easterly winds with fine  
pleasant weather. found the Ice very open  
steered into it until Jonas Island bore S by W  
distant 13 miles & saw Ship still to the Westward,  
saw 3 Ships boiling sound,

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs & calm  
the Ship lying aback most of the time saw no  
Whales, plenty Ships 5 of them boiling.  
Middle part calm most of the time  
Latter part moderate S.W. winds with clear weather  
running around the Ice. saw a great many Ships  
& boiling but no Whales. Jonas Island bearing N.W.  
distant 8 miles. so ends Ice all round as far as  
could be seen,

Friday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the  
S.W. with pleasant weather saw 33 Ships. at 4 PM  
set in a thick fog.  
Middle part fresh breezes with a thick fog the Ship  
lying with fore topsail aback among Ice experienced  
a current that with our drift took the Ship from South  
of the Island to due North, at 3 AM cleared up saw Jonas  
Island to the S distant 4 miles.  
Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. with clear weather  
had a thick fog for a short time saw Ice all round.  
Spoke Bark Francis Henryetta 3 Whales this season,



Saturday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the N. W. with clear weather the Ship beating to the N. W. saw ice allround, 28 Ships & Jonas Island to the N. W. distant 30 miles, 5 Ships boiling, Middle & Latter part much the same

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the Westward employed in gaming with Ships Dover & Sid<sup>land</sup> Thro. Latter part stood to the Eastward out of the Ice,

Monday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the W. employed in beating to the windward No ice in sight to the N. N. W. to S. E. Latter part light breezes from the W. N. W. with fine pleasant weather steering to the North along the Ice,

Tuesday June 1<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with light Northerly breezes heading to the West & working N. W. saw one Bow Head going quick to the S. E. gave chase to him without success at 4 P. M. calm Jonas Island bearing N. W. & distant 20 miles, Ice in sight to the S. round to the Westward to N. W. looked for, Middle part light Southerly air steering to the N. W. Latter part fresh S. E. winds steering to the N. W. saw 2 Bow Heads going quick to the S. E. gave chase to them but without success, so ends

Wednesday 2<sup>nd</sup>

56.44 Commenced with fresh breezes from the N. E. by S.  
141.50 employed in working to the windward & chasing one of the above whales lowered twice but without success saw Ship Dover cutting saw ice to the N. W. to S. E. Eastward Middle & Latter part strong S. E. winds most of the time the Ship lying around the Ice, spoke Bank Newbury Port,



June 1858 In Schotsk sea

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Boats, Commences with strong S.E. winds moderating at 6 P.M. clear pleasant weather heading in for the Ice saw several Ships but no whales.  
 Middle part much the same  
 Latter part moderate S.W. <sup>winds</sup> stood in among the Ice at 8 A.M. come in a thick fog so ends

Friday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds with thick foggy weather. saw no Ice.  
 Middle part a thick fog most of the time  
 Latter part moderate North winds with rainy weather steering from W. N.W. to S.W. along the Ice, saw no whales

Saturday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the N. with quite clear weather steering S.W. by W. in company with 4 Barges.  
 Middle part saw a Ship boiling in the Ice, luffed to the wind with the main topsail aback  
 Latter part at 6 A.M. kept off with steering W. by S. along the Ice at 9 A.M. I went on board Black Dover, so ends

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E. by N. with hazy weather steering from W. by S. to S. at 4 P.M. came in a thick fog luffed to the wind heading N. by E. with fore topsail aback Ice distant 1/2 mile.  
 Middle part strong breezes from the E. by N. with a thick fog the Ship standing on short tacks under easy sail.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S.E. with thick hazy weather standing off & on the Ice, so ends



June 1858 Cruising along the Ice for Whales  
 Monday 7<sup>th</sup> Commenced with moderate breezes  
 from the East & South with thick foggy weather standing  
 off & on the Ice.

Middle part quite clear, spoke Ship Montezuma right  
 from the I.W. shore reported Ice to the land  
 Latter part cloudy steering to the North & East, so ends

Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup>  
 Commenced with light breezes from the E & S  
 with cloudy weather employed in gaming with Ship's Empire  
 Gideon Howland & Kenisnae, Capt Long was direct from  
 in sight off the Big Hunter Island reported Ice on shore  
 to the North of An to within 40 miles of Hunter Island,  
 Middle part calm  
 Latter part moderate S.W. winds with a few part of  
 the line employed laying round the Ice, so ends

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup>  
 56.24 N } Commenced with moderate S.W. winds  
 cloudy weather standing off & on the Ice at 12 PM  
 spoke Bark Dover gaming with 4 Ships & Barks,  
 Middle & Latter part thick fog

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup>  
 Commenced with moderate Southerly winds with  
 a thick fog heading to the Eastward under Short sail  
 Middle part cleared up still headed to the Eastward  
 Latter part moderate S.E. with clear weather heading  
 E under all sail, Ice in sight to the windward

Friday 11<sup>th</sup>  
 Commenced with moderate Southerly winds  
 with clear weather heading E to E by S through drift Ice  
 at 6 PM spoke Ship Barnstable  
 Middle part lay by  
 Latter part steered along the Ice found it very open  
 saw Bark Isabella boiling, saw Jonas Island to the S.E.  
 distant 40 miles. so ends



June 1858  
Saturday 12<sup>th</sup>

5<sup>h</sup> 06<sup>m</sup> Commenced with moderate Southerly  
142, 53 winds with clear weather 3 boats in the  
see looking for whales, did not see any. Jonas still  
in sight & 5 Ships. Spoke Ship Navy  
Middle & Latter part light breezes steering W Spoke  
Ship Navy & gained, sounds

Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Southerly  
winds with a thick fog laying with Fore Topsail aback  
in company with Ship Navy  
Middle part clear with light breezes steering W  
Latter part a thick fog still steering W sounds.

Monday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light S.W. winds with  
a thick fog steering W. at 3 PM wore to the E, & E  
sounded found 9 fathoms water.  
Middle & Latter part a thick fog. sounds

Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light baffling winds with a  
thick fog & ends so.

Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate N.N.E. winds  
with a thick fog. at 2 PM lighted some steered N.W. by W  
at 4 PM saw land. at 9 PM land distant 10 miles  
sounded found 42 fathoms water, wore to the S.W. by E and  
lay with the Fore Topsail aback at 3 AM wore to the N  
at 7 AM land distant 8 or 10 miles weather thick & rainy  
wore to the E, & E & shortened sail. saw a Bark under all  
sail steering about W.S.W. sounds with strong N.E. winds  
with a thick fog.



Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N.E. winds with a thick fog  
rainy rugged weather heading E. & E under short sail at 10 PM  
rove to the N. at 3 AM quite clear, at 5 AM heading into a deep bay  
land distant 8 miles could not make out the land, it coming  
in thick headed off shore,

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly winds  
with hazy weather steering to the Southward, Spoke Ship  
Lovi Starbuck.

Middle part light air & calm with a thick fog  
Latter part moderate Southerly winds with a thick  
fog heading to the Westward most of the time

Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly winds  
with a thick fog most of the time employed in repairing  
Fore Topsail, Saw Levi Starbuck

Middle part still a thick fog, at 3 AM the wind  
shifted to the E. & N. E.

Latter part light E. & N. E. winds with a thick fog most  
of the time at 11 AM spoke Ship Levi Starbuck,

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light E. & N. E. with quite clear  
weather for a short time steered S. W. 2 hours,  
Middle & Latter still thick wind E. & so ends,

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light Easterly winds cleared  
up for a short time quite clear, saw the tops of the Mountains  
to the N. W. steered S. W. 2 hours then it came in a thick fog  
luffed to the wind with Fore Topsail aback  
Middle part worked to the windward a little  
Latter part moderate N. E. winds with thick hazy weather  
steering N. W. at meridian a thick fog rove to the East,



June 1858  
Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the N.E. & N. with thick foggy weather most of the time. at 4<sup>th</sup> PM were to the N.W. at 11 PM saw land at 3<sup>th</sup> PM land distant 1 mile <sup>1 bounded & foggy 30 fathoms</sup> were to the E. but being so thick could not make out the land, land fore from S.E. to S.W. at 5<sup>th</sup> PM a thick fog Middle & Latter part fresh N.E. winds with a thick fog standing off shore, so ends

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with fresh N.E. winds with a thick fog, Middle & Latter part the same

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the N.E. & N. with a thick heavy fog. Middle part quite clear part of the time. Latter part fresh N. & N.E. winds with a thick fog at 11 AM lighted up some at meridian saw land to N. & W. distant 12 miles, Lat 56.16 S, so ends

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh N.E. winds with a thick fog off shore over the land, at 4 PM set in a thick fog, hauled to the S.E. had been steering S.W. at 6 PM clear over dead weather looking mild made sail. at 7 PM fog thick but low, Middle & Latter part calm

Latter part quite clear weather wind from the S.W. to S. & W. saw 2 Ships & the North shore. Lat 58.45 N

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the S.W. heading to the N.W. most of the time with clear weather part of the time Finklestaff & Chanter & Porcupine Island in sight at 4 PM a thick fog for 2 hours then cleared up. Middle & Latter parts calm & light air working S. & W. spoke Ship Northern Light. saw ice ahead so ends.



Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commencing with Capt. Brown, Dickerson, Packet Master

Commenced with fresh N.E. winds with clear weather steering along the Ice which made across the N.W. a narrow Strip. Saw Ship Levi Starbuck boats fasten & kill a whale at 7<sup>th</sup> PM the West point of Feklistoff Island bore S by W. saw 9 Ships down the bay.

Middle part moderate N.E. winds with bad weather after mid night steered down the bay until we come to the Ice thenuffed too.

Latter part light N.E. winds with a thick fog. so ends

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light N.E. winds with a thick fog at 2 PM stood towards the land & came to Anchor in 25 fathoms water heard several Ships blowing their horns.

Middle part moderate breezes still thick.

Latter part light N.E. winds still thick. so ends

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light N.E. winds with a thick fog the Ship lying at Anchor.

Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from the N.E. winds with a thick fog most of the time. the fog lowered a little saw 4 Ships at Anchor. & land from N.E. to W.

Latter part light N.E. winds still a thick fog. so ends

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours the same as the previous day went on board the Splendid. so ends

Thursday July 1<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with light N.E. winds with a thick fog. the fog lowered a little saw the tops of the land from the Mast head Feklistoff bearing S.E. by S. Capt. Pierson came on board Middle part lighted up for 2 hours 2 Ships got under weigh & one come to Anchor again.

Latter part a thick fog. so ends



July 1858

Friday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the N.E. the fog clearing up all the time at 2 P.M. took the Anchor & stood in towards the North shore Middle part wind died away had to Anchor under striped Bluff Ice out in the bay & one passed around the Ship. at 2 A.M. got under weigh & stood along shore in a thick fog, at 7 A.M. came to Anchor Latter part cleared up sent 2 boats in for wood

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with light N.E. winds got under weigh & stood up to shoal water bay. sent two boats up the bay for whales Middle & Latter pleasant sent 2 boats off for whales & changed our anchor anchorage. sounds

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours pleasant most of the time 4 boats off looking for whales. two boats returned saw 3 Whales & reported no whaling going on. sounds

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light S.W. winds fine pleasant weather the remaining two boats came on board & reported whales very scarce. Middle & Latter part a thick fog. sounds

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light N.E. winds with a thick fog, lying still at anchor myself & family on board Ship. Dover. Latter part took the Anchor & stood over towards the South head. sounds



Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong NE winds with cloudy thick weather stood over within 3 Miles of the South <sup>Head</sup> & come to Anchor. Middle & Latter moderate with a thick fog

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh NE winds with a thick fog still lying at Anchor. Middle part ice come close to the Slip.

Latter part light. NE airs with a thick fog most of the time had to fleet down the bay to get clear the ice.

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light NE airs & quite clear most of the fleet got under weigh & stood to the Southered to clear the ice, my three boats came back from Elbow Island without a whale, saw very few. Middle <sup>part</sup> sent off 2 boats again. At 4 AM got under weigh. at 10 AM came to Anchor under Elbow Island. it blowing strong took up our boats as we passed along to ends with very strong NE winds with rain. So ends

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong NE winds moderating with rainy weather.

Middle part moderate sent two boats off whaling. Latter part rain the boats returned sent 2 boats for more but found it to rugged to land. Stove one boat landing

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fine pleasant with rainy weather. Middle part cleared off. Latter part fine pleasant weather all the boats on board



Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly winds with fine pleasant weather most of the ships got under weigh & stood out from the Island.

Middle part started two boats off for Hunter bay. Latter part light Southerly air took our anchor twice & succeeded after a while to get out of the bay so ends.

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N.E. & employed in beating to the windward saw Ship Arctic take a whale, at 8 PM come to anchor under the West point to the Eastward of Elbow Island. Latter part stood towards the Hunter Bay at 8 PM tide change come too, at 11 AM took the anchor on account of ice, so ends.

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds & a thick fog, come too anchor in Horse shoe bay found considerable ice after coming too. Middle & Latter part still thick quite a heavy flow of ice passed the ship, so ends saw 2 bow heads.

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences light winds, lying at anchor in a thick fog. Middle part thick fog - with considerable ice. Latter part took our anchor, and steered from Horse shoe bay - at 5 came to anchor.

Friday 16<sup>th</sup> Anchored near Horse shoe bay, in a thick fog with several ships near, and large quantities of floating ice. Middle part thick fog. Latter part thick fog, and rainy.

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with thick foggy weather, light N. winds, Capt Weeks & family & Capt Jeffery & family came on board. Middle & Latter part, thick and rainy.



119

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light northerly winds, thick fog part of the time. Middle & latter part light babling winds with a fog most of the time.

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate variable winds, weighed anchor at 12 o'clock and at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> o'clock, and bent up towards Shantee Bay, then came to, in a thick fog. Middle part a thick fog, with scattering heavy ice passing the ship. Latter part, a thick fog most of the time, weighed anchor and bent & towed, and finally anchored in Shantee Bay, At noon, 7 miles S. E. of Eagle point, 14<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> fathoms of water.

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with calm weather, with a thick fog. At 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. weighed anchor, and stood in off Long's harbor, and anchored. Latter part light-easterly winds, took on anchor, and stood up the coast 15 miles. <sup>anchored</sup> One boat came on board, reported taking no whales.

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with light northerly breezes with quite clear weather, At 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. weighed anchor, stood to the S. E. - 6 or 7 miles, and anchored. Middle & Latter part thick fog, 3 boats off whaling sounds

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with a thick fog & ends so thick & killed a small whale. So ends

Friday 23

Commenced with light northerly winds with a thick fog, Middle & Latter part the same took the above whale to the ship & cut him in. So ends

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate S. E. breezes with clear weather most of the time, took our <sup>anchor</sup> to clear it & dropped it again. Middle & Latter a thick fog So ends



July 1858 In Charter Bay

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly breezes with clear weather part of the time boats all off saw very few whales, Ice 1 mile from the Ship. Middle & Latter part a thick fog, so ends

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh N. N. E. winds with a thick fog. at 1 PM the boats returned without seeing a whale, Middle & Latter part a thick fog with rain & fresh N. N. E. winds all the boats on board, so ends

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh N. N. E. winds with rainy weather & a thick fog Middle part the same Latter part moderate N. N. E. winds with thick hazy weather, the Ice come to the Ship took our anchor & stood over to the West Shore, so ends

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh N. N. E. winds with thick hazy weather the boats returned, had seen one whale, Middle & Latter part strong breezes all the boats on board

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Northerly winds all the boats on board Latter part light airs from the North & West took our anchor & stood to the North & East 4 boats off in the Ice. so ends with a thick fog most of the time,

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm pleasant weather no fog for a wonder, one boat returned to the Ship had seen a few whales, Latter part calm foggy all the boats into the Ice.



Saturday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with calm clear pleasant weather all the boats into the ice. at dark the boats returned having been fast to a whale & lost a line in the ice & stove the boat. Latter part moderate southerly winds with a thick fog most of the time took the anchor & stood to the eastward close to the ice. saw 3 ships take Whales, so ends.

Sunday 1<sup>st</sup> August

Commenced with moderate breezes with thick foggy weather all the boats off in the ice. Latter part a thick fog plenty Whales round the ice. Ship & boats off but without success, so ends.

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with light northerly airs with a thick fog most of the time plenty whales all round all the boats returned without success. Capt Jeffreys Cooper lowered & caught a whale. Latter part a thick fog. 4 boats off. so ends.

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with fresh Easterly winds with a thick fog the did not return to the ship. Capt Green of Bark Massachusetts came on board. Latter part a thick fog. so ends.

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light baffling winds, at 3 PM cleared up. 1 boat returned without success & 1 boat with whales. Latter part calm employed in cutting 4 boats off. so ends.

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light northerly airs pleasant. I went on board Bark Italy & heard good news from the Itw bay 1 boat did not return & prevented my starting for that place. Latter part sent 2 boats up the head of the bay to look up the boats. so ends.



Aug 1858

Friday 6<sup>th</sup> Commenced with light Northerly breezes with thick foggy weather employed in boiling, saw several whales from the Ship. 2 boats returned not having seen the other boats, Middle part cooled down. Latter part foggy sent the boats off again up the bay employed in boiling. heard of a great many whales up the bay. So ends

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Northerly winds took the Anchor & stood up the bay saw a great many whales. saw 5 Ships take whales. 2 boats returned having been gone 3 days without success. had seen a great many struck & taken. Latter part calm thick & hazy 4 boats off employed in stowing down oil. So ends.

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Northerly airs with cloudy weather all the boats returned, weighed anchor & started for NW bay. Middle part head tide anchored. Latter part strong Northerly winds took the anchor & anchored again off Eagle point. So ends.

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong Northerly winds with clear weather. at 5 PM tide changed took the Anchor and worked out the bay. Middle part light airs & rain came too again. Latter part moderate N W winds employed in beating to the NW. So ends

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light airs with pleasant weather anchored 10 miles to the Eastward of Elbow Island went on board the South Seaman, at change of tide weighed anchor & anchored between Elbow Island & the rocks. Latter part saw quite a body of whales chase them without success, coming <sup>on</sup> very niggard returned to the Ship. So ends



Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes moderating fast sent 2 boats off whaling & one on shore to get boats Mast's  
Latter part moderate & the wind 4 boats off whaling at 10 AM got under weigh & stood to the Westward 10 or 12 miles saw a great many whales 5 boats off but without success it coming on a thick fog sent down anchored, so ends

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes with a thick fog all the boats on board. sent down the Fore Top Gallant Mast & Yard  
Latter part fresh East winds with a thick fog sent off 3 boats,

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Easterly winds with a thick fog most of the time. at 6 PM saw quite a number of whales sent off 2 more boats without success,  
Latter part foggy 4 boats off so ends

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Easterly winds with cloudy weather 4 boats off at 6 PM whales come round again I went off among them but without success  
Latter part a thick fog had trouble with my first Mate he having given orders to be called at 4 AM when I had ordered him to be called at 3 AM, so ends

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes with a thick fog several anchored close to us, saw 2 or 3 whales at night sent off the 5<sup>th</sup> boat without success,  
Latter part calm pleasant weather several whales scattered about did not send off any boats so ends



Aug 1858 Round Right whaling  
Monday 16

Commenced with moderate westerly winds with pleasant weather saw a great many whales fastened to two lost one by the short warp being second iron cutting of the line. One drawn. Several ships took whales. Latter part light & ratherly winds saw plenty whales our boats could not get fast saw 2 whales taken. So ends

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the N with pleasant weather most of the time for a short time. saw plenty whales saw one taken. our boats returned without success. at 5 P.M. took the anchor & stood  $\frac{1}{2}$  the way up the bay South head bearing NW distant 10 miles. Latter part pleasant, part the time saw quite a number of whales saw 2 taken. So ends without success.

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate N.E. winds employed in chasing whales without success. Latter part strong N.E. winds with rugged weather saw a great many whales, our boats could not get near them saw several taken by other ships. So ends.

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong N.E. winds it coming on so rugged the boats returned to the ship. Middle part more moderate. Latter part breezing up again from the N.E. saw quite a number of whales. Quick & saved a small whale. So ends.

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong N.E. winds got under weigh & took the above whale to the ship cut him in & weighed anchor again & stood to the Northward. Middle part came to Anchor South head bearing NW distant 10 miles. Latter part light westerly breezes saw a few whales could not strike them. So ends.



Aug 1838 At anchor in South West Bay  
Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the Westward  
saw no whales until 5 PM then saw quite a number  
could not strike them, myself & family gaming on board  
the Adeline, heard of the loss of Bark Columbus.  
Latter part light air & calm with cloudy weather weighed  
anchor to go over on the North shore wind dying came too  
soon after our boats fastened & got a whale, weighed anchor  
& took him to the Ship, so was with fine rain.



5











Aug 1858

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat 54.39 N } Commences with strong N. N. W. winds with clear sun-  
ing 146.46 E } shing weather rather rugged steering E. N. at 4 P. M. E. N.  
Middle part fresh N. W. winds steering E. N. under short sail  
Latter part moderate Gales from the W. to S. W. steering from  
E. N. to E. S. E. under moderate sail. Saw white water.

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

54.42 N } Commences with strong S. W. winds with rugged  
50.41 E } weather, part of the time a moderate Gale  
saw 2 Sulphur bottoms. at 5 P. M. steered S. E.  
Middle part moderate breezes from the S. W. moderating  
Latter part light Easterly breezes & veering on from the N. N. E.  
So ends with fresh N. N. E. winds. Saw no whales.

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

53.35 N } Commences with strong N. N. E. winds with clear  
52.38 E } weather steering S. E. Saw nothing of the whale  
kind. Mercury falling fast since veering on  
Middle part fresh Gales from the N. W. hove too heading W. by S. to S. W. by W.  
Latter part moderating kept off steering S. E. by S. under easy sail,  
saw nothing. Mercury rising slowly. Mercury fell to 1/10 below change  
now standing between change & fair, so ends

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

52.15 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the N. W.  
53.23 E } with cloudy weather part the time steering  
S. E. by S. saw one Fin back.  
Middle part much the same steering S. E. by S. under double  
reefed Main & top sail & fore sail.  
Latter part fresh breezes from W. to S. W. by W. steered S. E. until  
10 A. M. then luffed to the wind Alois Island in sight at day  
light. at noon the Island bore S. E. by S. distant 25 miles  
Parasmarader Island in sight also, Mercury rising.



Sept 1858

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the SW with clear weather heading SE by S at 1 PM trucked Ship heading N W by W. Aboard Island bearing SE 3/4 E distant 18 miles. also had land bearing S. E. mercury <sup>standing</sup> ~~rising~~ at change. Middle part breezed up a fresh Gale from the S to SE mercury falling about as fast as the wind rises. Latter part moderate Gale from S to S. W with clear weather heading by the wind on the Western tack under close reefed Topsails. saw nothing so ends

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gale from the SW with thick foggy weather the Ship by the wind on the Western tack. at 4 PM W. S. W. winds & clear. saw nothing Middle part light Gale from the W heading N. S. W. Latter part strong West winds heading N. N. W. under double reefed Topsails, saw nothing so ends.

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

51.56 N } Commences with strong W winds with  
153.40 E } clear weather the mercury above fair but still blowing heading N. by W. W. saw nothing Middle part moderate Gale from the W hauling South at 10 PM wore to the N. W. Latter part strong S. W. winds with clear weather but very muggy heading W. N. W. saw nothing so ends.

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

52.17 N } Commences with strong S. W. winds with clear  
152.48 E } muggy weather heading W. N. W. saw one Pin Back. Middle part strong S. W. winds backing on heading SE at 10 PM wore to the N. W. by N took in some sail mercury high Latter part moderate Gale from the S. W. with clear muggy weather heading SE. saw one Pin Back so ends mercury falling slowly.



Sept 1858

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

52.32 N } Commenced with moderate Gales from the  
 151.53 E } S.W. with overcast heading S.E. at 1 P.M. took  
 in Foresail & wore to the W. at 4 P.M. dark & cloudy with  
 quite a heavy sea from the S.W. mercury at a stand below Air  
 Middle part the wind died away suddenly & hauled to the  
 W. S.W. at 10 P.M. wore to the S.E. by S  
 Latter part light breezes from the S. with pleasant weather  
 heading S.E. saw one Fin Back. so ends

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

52.25 N } Commenced with light Southerly winds  
 152.11 E } with fine pleasant weather saw one Fin back  
 the Ship heading to the Eastward  
 Middle part the same heading from E to E.S.E. at 11  
 P.M. wore to the W  
 Latter part moderate S.E. winds with pleasant  
 weather heading E.N. spoke Bark Antelope one whale,

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

52.09 N } Commenced with fresh breezes from the  
 152.17 E } S.W. with clear weather heading S.W. saw  
 3 Ships besides the Antelope,  
 Middle part fresh Southerly winds for a short time  
 headed E by S under short sail.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S.E. with fine  
 pleasant weather heading E.N.E. Bark Antelope in  
 sight. at Meridian she tacked to the Westward. so ends

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

52.15 N } Commenced with fresh breezes from the  
 154.54 E } S.E. to S with pleasant weather heading  
 E.N.E. at 3 P.M. tacked to the W. S.W. saw nothing  
 Middle part strong S. winds with a heavy swell from  
 the S heading S.W. shortened sail on account of head beating  
 Latter part wind moderated away & hauled to the S.W.  
 wore to the S.E. so ends weather foggy & hazy & clear.



Sept 1858  
Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 51.28 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
Long 153.41 W } W with cloudy weather heading S by E  
Middle part light breezes from the North E steering  
S, S E, at day light S, S W winds saw Aloid Island  
Paramusli, Chirinky & Makamutu Islands  
Latter part moderate breezes from S, S W to S with fine  
pleasant weather steering by the wind on the Eastern  
tack, Bark Antelope & the Land in sight, so ends  
mercury high

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

50.32 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
154.34 E } S, S W to S heading S E by E 2 hours then back to the  
W saw Synare Head & Antipodes & the Antelope boats off,  
at 3 P.M. Aloid Island bore S E by E, the southernmost Land of  
Paramusli bore S E by S, Chirinky bore S by E Makamutu  
bore S by W, W, Onkotan & far distant, mercury high  
Middle part moderate S, S E heading S, S E 2 P.M. winds  
Latter part light N, N W with cloudy weather until  
9 A.M. then the sun came out could not see all  
the islands one Right Whale going quick to the N  
& a cow calf going quick to the S, S E chased all without  
success, so ends Bark Antelope close to,

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breezes from N to N, N W steering  
E by N to E by S at 4 P.M. saw one right  
whale gave chase to him without success, returned  
on board & steered E by S to Chirinky Island being  
N, N E distant 8 miles, mercury falling  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N, N W steering E, S E  
at 12 o'clock steered E with the topsails on the cogs  
courses hauled up,  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N, N W steering  
E saw a great many sepper bottoms, so ends,



Sept 1858 Bound from the Ochotsk sea to the 4 Islands  
Thursday 30

49.36 N Commences with fresh breezes from the N  
157.00 E with a swell from the N steering E saw  
several Sperm bottoms & 3 Hump Backs & a cat Pass, gave  
chase to the Hump back without success.

Middle part moderate breezes from the N with a  
heavy swell steering E.

Latter part calm pleasant weather, saw nothing

Friday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

49.22 N Commences with calm pleasant weather  
158.43 E mercury very high, nothing in sight.

Middle part fresh breezes from the E heading E, S & E

Latter part fresh breezes with cloudy weather heading  
from E by S to N to E by E a little breezy at times. So ends  
Mercury very high

Saturday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E  
most of the time heading from E to N by E with  
drizzly rain at times.

Middle part breezed up strong double reefed the Topsails  
headed E, N & E most of the time, weather rainy, mercury  
fell during the night very fast

Latter part moderate Gales from the S by E with rain  
at 10 AM moderated & hauled to the S, 4 PM steered E,

Sunday 3<sup>d</sup>

50.34 N Commences with fresh Gales from the S, 4 PM  
163.33 E with cloudy weather & a swell from the S & E  
steered E & as the sea grew regular made more sail.

Middle part fresh Gales with rain squalls steering E & S

Latter part fresh Gales from the N with passing squalls  
of thin rain & a rugged sea steering E by S & ends.



Oct 1858 Bound from the Ochotsk Sea  
Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

49.46 N Commences with fresh Gales from the  
168.15 E } S W with passing black clouds with thin  
rain steering E by S mercury at 10 below fair  
Middle part moderating hauling South gradual  
mercury between fair & change weather cloudy so ends  
Course steered E by N. Lat 48.97 N,

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

48.17 N Commences with fresh breezes from the S W  
to S with dark cloudy weather steering E by S mercury falling  
Middle part strong breezes from the S heading E by S  
at 3 AM knocked off E by N headed from E by N to E by S,  
Latter part strong breezes from the S E to S E with  
rainy weather steering to the Eastward by the wind,  
mercury a change

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from  
the S E veering to the Westward & backing on steering  
E with a very bad sea, at 6 PM fresh Gales from the W by N  
steering E by S,  
Middle part fresh Gales from the W by S steering E by S mercury  
Latter part a little more moderate with quite a heavy <sup>rising</sup> sea  
steering E by S. Saw one Ship steering E mercury at change

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

46.30 N Commences with moderate Gales from  
179.59 E } the S W with a heavy sea steering E by S  
Middle strong breezes from the W by S  
Latter part light breezes from the W by S with dark  
cloudy weather steering E by S. so ends

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm wet cloudy weather  
mercury very high steering E by S.  
Middle part backing up quick from the E by S with  
rainy weather heading from E by S to S E at 2 AM  
moderated hauling to the S. Latter part moderate  
Gales from the S W with a thick fog most of the time  
E by S, mercury falling, so ends



## To the Sandwich Islands

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales from the S.W. with a thick fog most of the time steering E at 6 PM breezing on more & sea getting rugged took in Main & Masted while Steered E.N. Mercury at change  
Middle part the wind increased a little at midnight the wind hauled out from the W Steered E by S  
Latter part strong West winds with clear rugged weather steering E by S, one Ship in sight. So ends

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

43.36 S Commences with strong breezes from the 172.02 W West W with passing clouds & very rugged steering E by S under all sail, the above Ship still in sight  
Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from the West W to S.W. by W with clear weather but very rugged, So ends

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

42.30 S Commences with fresh breezes from the 168.59 W to S.W. with clear weather but a heavy swell steering E by S, spoke Ship Ohio of New Bedford  
Middle part strong breezes from the S.W. to S.W. at mid night Westly winds. course Steered E by S  
Latter part light breezes & pleasant So ends

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

41.10 S Commences with light breezes from the 165.48 W with pleasant weather Mercury very high course Steered E by S. sent up Fore Top Gallant Mast Paid Sail  
Middle part moderate bustling winds from S.W. to E at 1 AM headed E, S.E. wind E.N.E. & soon hauled to the E.N.E.  
Latter part strong breezes from E.N.E. to E & breezing on took in Top Gallant Sails & Fly Jib. So ends Mercury very high.



Oct 1858

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Lat by obs 37.39 N Commenced with strong breezes & breezing on quick from the N & by N with wet & overcast steering E, S & into a head beat sea, at 6 PM fresh Gales the Ship under close reefed Topsails & reefed Foresail & Stormsails, Middle part fresh Gales from the N & E with rain parted the lee rope of the Foresail took it in also Mizen Topsail, Latter part a little more moderate mercury falling bent another Foresail & set it, so ends.

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

38.21 N) Commenced with strong East winds with dry weather heading S, S E most of the time set double reefed Topsails Mainsail & Sticks, Middle part breezed up the Ship heading from S, S E to S at day light Thundered & lightened more to the E S E Latter part strong breezes from the S E most of the time with squally weather heading E, N E most of the time. Hove Mizen Topsails close reefed, so ends employed in repairing Sticks,

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

37.31 N  
162.17 W) Commenced with strong breezes from the S E with rugged weather heading E, S E made more sail at 4 PM single reefed Topsails, Middle part strong breezes & still rugged heading S Latter part the same employed in repairing Foresail,

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

37.31 N  
160.12 W) Commenced with fresh breezes from the S, S E with rugged weather, set main Top Gallant sail & whole Top Sails & the Sticks heading S, Middle part fresh breezes from the S, S E steering S Latter part the same heading into a head beat sea,



Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

37.06<sup>AP</sup> } Commenced with fresh breezes from the S.E.  
 137.01<sup>W</sup> } with clear weather but a head boat sea  
 Steering E employed in repairing sails & staying Top Gall Mast  
 Middle part fresh breezes from S to S.W. gradually veering round  
 from S to W steering E by S. S.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from N.W. to S with cloudy  
 weather steering E by S. S. so ends

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from S to  
 S.W. with cloudy weather steering E by S. S. saw a Whale  
 breaching & spout called it a Hump Back.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from S to S.W. steering E by S. S.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. with clear weather  
 steering E by S. S. employed in washing bone. so ends

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

34.06<sup>AP</sup> } Commenced with fresh breezes from the S.W. &  
 152.58<sup>W</sup> } with cloudy weather steering S by E. at 4 P.M.  
 Steered S by E finished washing the bone.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from the S.W. steering S by E.  
 Latter part winds a little lighter from S.W. to S with  
 cloudy weather steering S by E. most of the time employed  
 in washing ship. so ends

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

30.50 } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
 151.53 } E. S.W. steering S by E. S. at 4 P.M. steered S by E & E  
 Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the E. S.W. with  
 fine pleasant weather steering S by E & E employed in drying  
 bone. so ends



Oct 1858 Bound to the Sandwich Islands  
Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

28.01 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from  
151.45 W } the S by E with pleasant weather steering  
S by E & at 4 P.M. steered S by E

Middle part moderate breezes from the S by E  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S by E to E, S by E with  
pleasant weather employed in washing the outside of the Ship.

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

25.36 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
151.58 W } E, S by E to E, S by E steering S by E at 5 P.M. steered S by W

Middle part moderate breezes from the E, S by E steering S by W,  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E, S by E with squalls of  
rain steering S by W

Middle part  
Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

23.11 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
152.59 W } E, S by E with pleasant weather steering S by W at  
4 P.M. steered S by W & W. employed in bundling boxes,  
Middle part steered S

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup> Latter part made land, Hawaii

Monday 25<sup>th</sup> Latter part went on shore

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup> Started for Honolulu at 4 P.M.







April 9<sup>th</sup> 1859  
Saturday.

Commences with light Northerly winds with calms the Ship ready for sea. Latter part light breezes from the South & East, at 8 AM weighed anchor & sent a boat for me which took me away from my dear loved family at 10 AM Pilot left, so ends, the Ship making a shore course,

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh trades steering along shore in company with 3 Vessels. Middle & Latter part Bay became most of the time between Hawaii & Maui, so ends

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm pleasant weather at 3 PM light trades at 6 PM calm. Middle part fresh S W winds. Latter part strong S W winds, so ends.

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong South & West winds with some rain employed in beating to the windward. Middle part beating to the leeward at day light found the Ship where she was Sunday night. Latter part moderate Westerly winds, at 11 AM went round the point & sighted Kawaihau, two Ships at anchor & one off on, so ends.

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

At 1 PM I went on shore & found I must wait 2 days for my potatoes, come on board again,

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

At 11 AM I went on shore no potatoes yet,



Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

☞ Sent the Pilot off. had the ship anchored no potatoes.  
Latter part got off 80 bbls potatoes so ends

~~Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>~~  
~~Monday 16<sup>th</sup>~~

☞ Employed in stowing away recruits wind to  
light to get under weigh. Ship Golith Boston anchored  
found a welcomed messenger on board from my Lissie,  
Middle part got under weigh.

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

☞ Fresh trades but pleasant  
Latter part at 9 AM landed in Honolulu at 11 AM  
went to church. so ends.

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

☞ At 6 PM came to Anchor outside the reef  
Latter part employed in getting off Provisions.

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

☞ Employed in getting off Provisions  
Latter part employed in sending oil to Ship Chapin

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

☞ Finished sending the oil 195 bbls  
at 6 PM got under weigh & steamed for Atooi.  
Latter part went on shore at two places found no  
sweet potatoes kept off Wymoa, so ends.

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

☞ Commences with fresh & trades. I went  
on shore at Whimera found no potatoes dug engaged to  
bbls. Latter part anchored in 12 fathoms water & sent  
in 9 casks for potatoes. so ends.



April 1859 Poured to Kodiak  
Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh trades, got off 47 bbls sweet potatoes & other recruits, at 6 P.M. took the anchor & shaped the course along shore.

Middle part lay most of the time becalmed between Atooi & Creechow.

Latter part moderate trades heading N by W. so ends.

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

22.52 N Commences with fresh trades with a swell  
159.48 W from the S.E. heading N by W

Middle part much the same heading N most of the time

Latter part more moderate & pleasant heading N.

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

25.45 N Commences with moderate E.N.E. winds

159.37 W with overcasts heading N with a S.E. swell,

Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from the E.N.E. with pleasant weather heading N by W. saw two heading S.

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

28.36 N Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. & E

159.53 W heading N.E. & N by W one ship on the lee beam distant 3 miles heading the same way.

Middle part headed N most of the time.

Latter part pleasant heading N by E. at 11 A.M. I went on board the Addison, so ends.

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E by N with pleasant weather heading N by E in company with ship Addison.

Middle & Latter part much the same heading from N.W. to N, so ends, winds light.



April 1869

27<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from E, N.E. to N.E. with pleasant weather heading by the wind on the Nothen tack, at 4 P.M. quite a swell & a dark bank to the Eastward, Middle & Latter part light breezes from the E steering N.E. & so ends & then down with what I call the Typhoid Fever,

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

34.20.8<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from the E with fine pleasant weather steering N.E. & Middle part light breezes from the E, S.E. steering N.E. & Latter part light breezes from the E with pleasant weather steering N.E. employed in mending sail, so ends

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

35.44<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from the E with pleasant weather steering N.E. at 4 P.M. steered N.E. & Middle part moderate westerly winds steering N.E. & Latter part thick foggy at 6 A.M. the wind shifted suddenly to the N.E. at 8 A.M. tacked to the N.W. by W. passed on Ship on the opposite tack painted black with with two narrow white streaks. so ends

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate North winds with clear weather heading N.W. by W. knocked off W.R. & tacked to the E, N.E. Middle part the wind hauled to the N.W. steered N.E. & Latter part moderate breezes from the N.W. by W. with cloudy weather steering N.E. at 11 A.M. sun shined. so ends

Sunday May 1<sup>st</sup>

38.20.8<sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh breezes from the N.W. by W. with a heavy swell from the W. steering N.E. Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from the N.W. steering N.E. Middle part flacy & misty in squalls.



May 1858 Round to Kodiak  
Monday 2<sup>d</sup>

39.28 N & Commences with moderate breezes from the W by N with overcasts steering N N E  
Middle & Latter moderate breezes from the W with a thick fog steering N under all sail, so ends

Tuesday 3<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W S W with a thick fog & a swell from the S W. Mercury falling slowly steered N. at 4 P M the wind hauled to the N & died away Middle part calm until 3 A M then breezed up from the S E & steered N N E. weather thick & rainy

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

{ 42.35 N } Commences with strong breezes from the S E  
{ 150.56 W } with dark cloudy weather & a rugged sea steering N N E at 5 P M moderate Gales. at 6 P M steered N took in studding sail Fore & Mizen Top Gallant sail Main - Royal & Madsail & double reefed the Mizen Top sail. Middle part fresh Gales from the S E with rain & squalls steering N under short sail. Latter part strong breezes from the S W with squally but clear weather steering N W. so ends.  
The mercury has been falling gradually since the 3<sup>d</sup>

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong S W winds with squally weather & a heavy sea steering N W at 6 P M breezed up & hauled to the S W by W Mercury 10 below change.  
Middle part fresh Gales from the W S W with heavy squalls shortened sail to a close reefed Main Top sail & Foresail at 11 A M steered N by E on account of the sea. Latter part strong Gales the Ship labored so, had to luff too on accounts of the boats at 4 A M luffed by the wind heading N W by W furlled the Foresail, Mercury 10 below change & standing at that.



May 1859 Bound to Kodiak  
Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Gales from the  
S.W. with heavy squalls & a heavy sea heading N.W. by  
W under storm sails, mercury rising slowly  
Middle part moderated some set Foresail, & the Topsail, steered  
N.W. by N.N.

Latter fresh S.W. winds with clear weather part of the time  
steered N.W. by N.N. so ends mercury rising slowly

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

49.13 N } Commences with fresh S.W. winds with 2 squalls  
147.19 W } with a little snow, clear weather most of the time  
steering N.W. by N.N. started the stoves again fore & aft  
Middle & Latter part fresh breezes with squally weather & snow  
steering N.W. by N.N. still a heavy sea, saw one Fin Back  
mercury between changed fair

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

51.27 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
147.08 W } N.W. with several squalls of light snow steering  
N.W. by N.N. saw one Fin back,  
Middle & Latter part light West winds with dark black clouds  
hanging round the horizon & a heavy swell from the S.W. the  
Ship heading N.N.W. at 10 A.M. sun shining quite bright,  
mercury to blow fair & rising slowly. so ends.

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

52.35 N } Commences with light airs from the air with  
146.54 } overcasts heading N.N.W. at 6 P.M. light. Notherly  
air mercury rising slowly  
Middle part light N.W. winds heading N.N.E.  
Latter part moderate N.W. winds with hazy weather  
heading N.N.E. saw no Whales of any kind, so ends



May 1859

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

53.16 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 144.44 W } NW & NW by W with hazy weather heading by  
 the wind on the Northern tack, nothing been seen.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from the W with wet weather  
 heading N, N W most of the time. Mercury rising. Dreamed of  
 Latter part light S, S W winds with good weather steering  
 N, N W. saw no whales. so ends

Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

54.35 N } Commences with light S E winds with  
 143.54 W } cloudy weather steering N, N W. saw 2 Fin Backs  
 at 5 P M wind canting to the Northward & breezing a little  
 mercury rising slowly.  
 Middle & Latter part moderate E winds with clear weather  
 most of the time, occasionally a squall of rain steering N W by N  
 saw a great many Fin Backs. so ends

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

56.39 N } Commences with moderate East winds with  
 144.26 W } rain squalls steering N W by N saw a great  
 many Fin Backs. at 5 P M spoke ship, Wm Patch from  
 the N E reported a great many ships, no Whales & was bound  
 to the Westward. had heard of one whale being taken, by ship  
 George & Susan which made 180 bls.  
 Middle part fresh breezes steering N W by N under short sail  
 Latter part breezed on quick to a fresh Gale with rain  
 heading from N by E to N by W. so ends mercury falling very slow

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh gales from the E, N E with  
 rain the ship lying too under storm sails on the Northern  
 tack, mercury rising squalls not quite so heavy.  
 Middle part moderating at 4 AM set fore sail.  
 Latter part moderating more to the S by E. at 11 AM set fore  
 & Mizen Topsails, wind canting to the Southward. so ends  
 experienced a strong Northern current.  
 (P 58.42 N)



May 1859

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong E.S. winds with hazy weather, wind moderating & hauling S. Ship heading S.S.W. Mercury rising fast. at 4 P.M. wore to the S by N. soon after headed N.E. at 7 P.M. set whole Topsails, Stb & Mainsail Middle part at 10 P.M. wore to the S. soon come up S by E. at 3 A.M. wore Ship heading N. wind breasting double reefed Topsails. Latter part breasted on quick to a fresh Gale, at 7 A.M. wore Ship heading S by E & come up gradually heading S by E weather thick & rainy most of the time. Mercury falling very fast. ends.

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a fresh gale from the E.S. & moderating & hauling to the South. at 6 P.M. Mercury rising & wind breasting on from the S. with a thick fog at 7 1/2 P.M. wore S.S. wore Ship headed to the E. Middle part fresh Gales from S.E. to S by E the Ship by the wind on the Eastern tack. at 4 A.M. moderating wore to the S.S.W. soon after headed S.W. Latter part strong breezes from S.E. to E with hazy weather & a rugged sea, wind moderating, the Ship on the Eastern tack. at meridian wore to the S by E, at 10 A.M. stuck into discolored water Lat 58.35 N Long 144.54 W.

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

58.30 N } Commences with fresh breezes from E.S. to N.E.  
144.33 W } with cloudy weather heading by the wind on the Southern tack, into a heavy swell under short sail, saw Fin back. Middle part moderate breezes from N.N.E. to N.W. steering E by S. Latter part light breezes from W to S with good weather steering E by S. saw quite a number of Fin backs, at 6 A.M. spoke Ship George Washington of Warcham, had seen no Whales. reported no whales in shoar, bound to the West,



May 1859

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

57.52 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
 143.23 W } I steering S by E. saw quite a number of Fin  
 Backs & one Ship. at 4 PM bent a new Fore sail  
 Middle part light Southerly winds heading S by E with  
 the Main Top sail aback. Two Ships in sight to the windward  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S by E heading S by E  
 at 10 AM steered N E. at 11 AM thick & rainy. at 12 o'clock  
 spoke Ship Corinthian of New Bedford Capt Lewis.

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

57.35 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the S to  
 140.49 W } I steering N E by N under all sail saw Fin  
 Backs. Capt Lewis on board spending the afternoon.  
 Middle part moderate breezes steering N W by N under short  
 sail  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the E with pleasant  
 weather steering N. saw several Fin Backs & 5 Ships some  
 heading to the North some to the Westward. so ends

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

59.02 at 3 PM } Commences with fresh breezes from the E  
 139.23 W } with quite clear weather heading N by E 4 Ships  
 in sight. at 1 PM spoke Ship Wm Tell of Sag Harbour bound  
 to the Westward. at 2 PM saw land to the North. at 4 PM  
 tacked to the S. S. land distant 20 miles  
 Middle part moderate Gales from the E steering S by E on  
 account of a head beat sea & to get an offing.  
 Latter part strong E winds with a thick fog most of the  
 time heading from S. S. W to S. W. so ends

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong E winds with thick  
 foggy weather heading S. S. W most of the time saw Fin Backs  
 at 7 PM E. S. winds. Mercury falling wind rising.  
 Middle part moderate Gales heading S by E. at 2 AM the  
 wind hauled to the Southered & moderated a little more  
 to the S by E. Latter part squally with hail heading E. N.



Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

57.46 P } Commences with strong breezes from the S. S. E. with  
141.25 W } squally weather & a heavy swell from the  
S. S. W. heading E to E by N. Saw one Ship to the North heading  
to the Eastward, Mercury has raised  $\frac{1}{10}$ .  
Middle part fresh breezes with squalls of light rain heading from  
E by S to E by E. Saw one Ship heading to the Westward  
Latter part much the same headed W by N 3 hours, saw Tin Buck,

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S by W  
with thin rain most of the time & a heavy swell from the  
S W, heading S by E. Saw Tin Buck,  
Middle part headed S. S. E. under easy sail at day light kept  
off steering E  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. S. E. with quite good  
weather steering N by E & E. Saw Tin Buck, so ends

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup>

56.51 N } Commences with moderate S. E. winds with  
137.39 W } thin rain & cloudy, at 4 P.M. cleared up, saw  
Tin Buck, also saw one Ship, course steered N by E & E  
at 4 P.M. East winds heading N. N. E.  
Middle part light Northerly winds heading N. W. at midnight  
light N. W. winds headed N. N. E. mercury rising  
Latter part light breezes still heading N. N. E. saw the land  
15 Ships & plenty Tin Buck, so ends

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

57.27 N } Commences with light breezes from W. N. W. to  
136.45 W } W. S. W. heading in shore most of the time, saw  
plenty Ships & Tin Buck, at 3 P.M. I went on board Ship Speedwell  
in company with Ships Polar Star & Urca,  
Middle part breezing up from the S. S. E. steered N.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. S. E. with cloudy  
weather, stood close into the land distant 1 mile, saw  
no whales, at 10 A.M. kept off steering W by N. saw Ships and  
Tin Buck, Lat by obs 68.00 land distant 1 mile.



May 1859

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Off Cape Fair Weather &amp; Cross Sound

Commenced weather with moderate breezes from the E with dark cloudy weather & breezing on quick mercury very high steering W by N. at 4 PM fresh Gales with a heavy swell from the E & luffed to the wind & close reefed the Topsails. had to steer on account of the swell. at 5 PM reefed Foresail. strong Gales with rain. Middle part took in Fore & Main Topsails. at 11 PM it began to moderate. at 3 AM the wind hauled out of the E, S, W & died away. mercury has fallen 40 this blow.

Latter part light E, S, W wind. South winds steering W by N. saw 2 Ships heading to the Eastward also saw Fin backs & square head Grampasses. so ends

Thursday 26<sup>th</sup>

58, 15 N } Commenced with light breezes from the E, S, E  
132, 04 W } with overcasts steering W by N saw Fin Backs & 2 Ships on the Eastern tack.

Middle & Latter part moderate Southerly winds with squally rainy weather. at 11 AM saw Cape Fair weather distant 30 miles, saw Fin Backs, saw 2 Ships, so ends

Friday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from S to S E with rainy weather. saw the land & five Ships. Middle part calm most of the time

Latter part moderate breezes from the North West. saw several Ships & 1 right whale a Bark boats was in pursuit of it. at meridian tacked to the Westward land distant 10 miles

Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the W with clear weather heading S, S W in company with Bark William Giffard Capt Baker. Mercury falling 40 below Fair. Latter part fresh breezes from the E, S, E & hauling S. stood within 25 miles of the land & wore off heading S, S W soon headed S W. saw plenty Fin Backs & five Ships. Mercury rising a very little.



Sunday 29<sup>th</sup>

58.05 } Commences with strong breezes from S.E. to  
138.37 } S.W. with cloudy weather heading by the wind on  
the Western tack, saw 2 Ships & any quantity of Fin Backs.  
Middle part light S.W. winds heading W.N.W. most of the time.  
Latter part light airs from W.S.W. to W. heading by the wind  
on the Northern tack, saw 5 Ships & the land a few Fin Backs,

Monday 30<sup>th</sup>

59.06 } Commences with light Westerly winds with  
139.40 } pleasant heading to the Nothered, at 5 P.M.  
Cape Ships bore N true distant 20 miles, saw several  
Ships heading different ways some to the S.  
Middle & Latter part light Westerly winds with cloudy  
weather heading to the Southered most of the time  
saw Land distant 40 miles, Ships & Fin Backs, Soulds

Tuesday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light Westerly winds with  
foggy weather heading S. saw Fin Backs & 4 Ships,  
Middle part light breezes & calms  
Latter part calm foggy weather, one Back in sight,

Wednesday 1<sup>st</sup> June

Commences with calm foggy weather, at 3 P.M.  
light airs from the E.N.E. at 4 P.M. steered S.E. by S. saw  
one Back, Fin Backs & 1 Hump Back,  
Middle part moderate breezes heading to the South & East  
Latter part moderate Easterly winds with a heavy swell  
from the S.E. the Ship heading S.E. under easy Sail,

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup>

57.24 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the E. with  
141.08 W } pleasant weather heading S.E. into a heavy swell, saw  
Fin Backs & a dead right whale, took him along side,  
Middle & Latter part pleasant, employed in cutting & spearing  
whale dark, saw quite a number of Fin Backs, Soulds,



June 1859  
Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the N, N.W.  
with fine pleasant weather employed in cutting  
saw quite a number of Fin Backs & Sella bottoms,  
Middle & Latter parts N.W. winds with pleasant weather  
Heading N.E. at 8 A.M. commenced boiling, saw Fin Backs,

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup>

56.55 N } Commenced with moderate breezes from the N, N.W. to  
139.48 } N with fine pleasant weather heading to the  
eastward by the wind most of the time, employed in boiling  
saw plenty Fin Backs & Sella bottoms,  
Latter part calm pleasant weather, saw Fin Backs

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with calm pleasant weather  
employed in boiling & chasing a wounded right  
whale but without success, shot a bomb lance into without  
effect, saw a Ship to the Eastward,  
Middle part fresh E. winds, heading from N.E. by E to S.E.  
Latter part fresh Easterly winds, with cloudy weather heading  
from N.E. to S.E., saw several Fin Backs, Sells

Monday 6<sup>th</sup>

57.04 N } Commenced with fresh Easterly winds dying  
137.39 W } away, the Ship heading N.E. & employed in  
boiling, saw Land distant 30 miles  
Middle part calm most of the time,  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N, N.E. with fine  
pleasant weather heading E for the land, saw 2 Ships  
& any number of Fin Backs, at 10 A.M. finished boiling  
at 11 A.M. tacked to the N.W. N land distant 15 miles  
Lat by obs 57.05



Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the N.E. by N with pleasant weather heading N.W. by N. Saw 3<sup>rd</sup> backs & 12 Ships & boiling one in shore & one off shore, Middle part light Easterly winds Steered W. 5 miles Latter part strong breezes with rain employed in stowing down oil. So ends a little more moderate.

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the E with rainy weather employed in stowing down oil, at 4 P.M. breezed on to a Gale, Middle & Latter parts a moderate Gale from the E. saw one right whale, so ends

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

57.22 } Commences with moderate Gales or very  
138.21 } strong winds from the E by S with overcasts saw one right whale gave chase to him, it being so rugged lost view of him.

Middle & Latter parts strong E. & S. winds with cloudy weather & a rugged sea. at 2 P.M. saw a right whale. at 10 A.M. saw the same whale I think. it coming in foggy got to the leeward of him, so ends with squalls of fog.

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong E. & S. winds with cloudy weather & squalls of mist, saw the above whale gave chase to him but without success. he appeared to be in search of food not going any where in particular Middle & Latter part fresh breezes heading to the Eastward most of the time. saw 2 Ships & several 3<sup>rd</sup> backs, so ends

Lat by obs. 57.17 N



June 1859

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> My 34<sup>th</sup> birth day & still a singer

Commences with fresh breezes from the S. S. E. & dies away with cloudy weather steering E. N. E. saw 4 Ships Fin Backs & the land. Spoke Bark Gypsy one whale this season. Had their Doctor to come on board to look at Wm Harlow thought there was no hopes of his recovering called his disease the Typhus fever.

Latter part stood within 2 miles of the shore saw Fin Backs & Hump Backs, sounded & found 20 fathoms of water no fish.

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate S. winds with cloudy weather steering W. by N. saw no right whales at 6 P.M. rainy. Middle part light breezes steering W. by N.

Latter part calm pleasant weather land distant 25 miles.

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm pleasant weather land distant 25 miles. saw one bone shark & 2 Ships. Middle part calm at 3 A.M. light Easterly winds. Latter part moderate breezes from the S. breezing on Spoke Ship Robert Edwards nothing this season steered S. W. & W. most of the time at 4 A.M. luffed S. S. end.

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the S. S. E. heading S. at 7 P.M. moderate Gales, at 2 P.M. William Harlow died of Typhus fever. Middle part fresh Gales heading S. S. E. at 12 o'clock wore to the N. N. E.

Latter part moderate Gales from the S. heading N. N. E.

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate Gales from the E. with a thick fog. at 4 P.M. wore to the S. S. E. & consigned the body of Wm Harlow to the deep. at 7 P.M. saw the land for a few minutes. Middle part more moderate. Latter part fresh Easterly winds heading N. by E. sounds  
Lat by obs 58.00



Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E by N heading N by E saw Thin Backs & live Ships. at 5 P.M. calm land distant 15 miles.

Middle & Latter part calm & Ships in sight. land distant 15 miles. found the Main Topsail yard Sprung. fished it & sent it forward & Fore Topsail yard up aft. sounds

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

Breeding up from the E & veering to the S E with thick hazy weather heading from S E to E, S W in company with Back Caroline of Greenport Capt Pontus, 23 months out 700 lbs. Middle part fresh S winds heading by the wind on each tack. Latter part moderate breezes from the S by E heading N E by N saw Thin Backs & the Benj Morgan chasing whales of some kind at 10 P.M. lowered the boats for a hump Back without success.

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E with cloudy weather heading by the wind on the Northern tack saw Thin Backs, Ships & the land. Middle part light S winds heading by the wind to S West. Latter part very light Easterly air steering W by N, sounds

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

58.252 W } Commences with calm pleasant weather.  
139.04 W } land distant 40 miles or 50 miles.  
Middle part moderate breezes from the N.W.  
Latter part the same at 7 P.M. tacked to the S by E saw one Ship, Hump Backs & Thin Backs & land.

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>

58.28 W } Commences with moderate breezes from  
140.08 W } the N by N with good weather heading S by E  
saw Thin Backs nothing else.  
Middle part & Latter part light breezes from the North & West heading by the wind to the South & West, saw Thin Backs & Hump backs, sounds.



# Beyond to Rose Island

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>

58.26 } Commences with breezes from the North  
141.24 } & West steering by the wind on the Southern  
tack. Middle & Latter parts light air & calm with  
pleasant weather, saw *Thin Backs*. So ends

Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

58.26 } Commences with calm pleasant weather  
141.24 } Middle & Latter part light air & calm  
Saw *Thin Back* & *Hump Backs*. So ends

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

58.26 } Commences with light breezes from  
142.37 } the NW with fine pleasant weather saw  
*Thin Backs* & *Hump Back*, fastened, killed & drunk  
a large *Hump Back*  
Middle & Latter part light breezes from NW to SE  
heading by the wind on the Western tack, weather good,

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

58.12 } Commences with light air from the  
144.19 } NW with pleasant weather heading NW  
Saw a Ship lying with fore top sail aback most of the  
time, too far distant to tell what she was doing  
Middle part light baffling winds  
Latter part moderate breezes from SW to S with pleasant  
weather steering West. saw one Ship & plenty *Thin Backs*.

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

58.24 } Commences with fresh breezes from the E, SE  
144.56 } with cloudy weather steering NW, SE in company  
with *Back* *Turnstone* which *Back* was boiling a *Hump Back*  
at 6 P.M. spoke Ship *Mocterman* in company with Ship  
Wm. Hunt boiling a right whale taken in this vicinity  
Middle part lay aback heading NW  
Latter part fresh breezes from SW to S, SE heading by the  
wind on the Western tack, saw *Thin Backs* & the above  
4 Ships. So ends with fog & squalls.



Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

59.12 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
146.38 W } I W most of the time heading W, N W & W by N  
with passing for squalls, at 2 P.M. saw P. B. Island to the  
N. E. by compass distant 12 or 15 miles.  
Middle part moderated at 12 o'clock tacked to the W  
Latter part calm saw the land to the S W by W distant  
40 miles, lowered the boats for Krump Backs without success.

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup>

59.06 } Commences with calm weather with overcasts  
147.12 } Saw land no Whales.  
Middle part calm most of the time, at midnight light  
airs from the S E & W heading W.  
Latter part light westerly airs heading S. E.

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

58.47 } Commences with S. ends with calm & light  
147.44 } Easterly airs steering S. by E & E

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

58.05 N } Commences with light airs from the E, S E  
148.16 W } with pleasant weather steering S. by E & E saw  
several Chin Backs, employed in washing whale Bone.  
Middle part light Easterly winds. Latter part  
Moderate breezes from the N, N E with smoky weather  
steering S. by E & E. saw several Krump Backs, several

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

56.32 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
149.40 W } the S, S E with smoky weather steering  
S. by E & E. Saw nothing  
Middle part light S, S E winds & calm with a thick fog  
Latter part light breezes from S W to S, S E with a  
thick fog part of the time steering S. W. saw nothing.



# Bound to the Arctic Ocean

July 31<sup>st</sup> Friday

Lat 54.00 } Commences with light N Wais with a  
Long 151.38 } thick fog steering S W by W. Nothing in sight,  
Middle part light breezes from the N. N W steering S W by S.  
Latter part light breezes from N W with clear weather  
nothing in sight, so ends

Saturday 2<sup>d</sup>

53.30 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
153.46 W } N W to W. N W steering by the wind. at 5 P M  
fresh breezes with a thick fog. Saw 2 Fin Backs.  
Middle part fresh breezes with a thick fog heading  
from S W to S W by S.  
Latter part fresh breezes from W to W N W with a thick  
fog most of the time steering by the wind on the Southern  
Track. nothing in sight, so ends

Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup>

No obs, } Commences with fresh breezes from the W  
to W N W steering by the wind on the Southern  
Track. at 3 P M over to the S W by W.  
Middle part fresh breezes heading from S W to S W by W  
Latter part moderate breezes from the W N W with clear  
pleasant weather heading S W. saw Fin Backs & Scler. Stone.

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

52.40 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
156.47 W } W. N W with clear pleasant weather steering or  
rather heading S W.  
Middle part light air & calm  
Latter part calm pleasant saw plenty Fin backs.

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

51.45 N } Commences with calm pleasant weather  
158.03 W } saw a great many Fin backs  
Middle part at 12 P M breezing up from the E  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E with  
cloudy weather steering W by N. saw Fin Backs. Sound



July 58 Bound to the Arctic Ocean

155

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

52.12.N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
159.15.W } the E with cloudy weather steering W by N,  
Middle & Latter part moderate baffling winds from  
E. S E to E by N with cloudy foggy weather steering W by N

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the  
E by S with foggy weather steering W by N. Saw Fin Backs,  
Middle part & Latter part the same. So ends

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the E, N E with cloudy foggy weather steering W, N W  
at 1 1/2 PM luffed to the N W, W. at 3 1/2 PM saw land at  
7 PM was in the straits to the Westward of Ouyasmok  
Island steering N W, W with a current in our favor  
saw <sup>Carnakap</sup> ~~Cornakap~~ at 7 1/2 PM. Still foggy.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the E, S E until 10 PM  
then calm, baffling winds with rain steering N W, N  
Latter part light breezes from S E to E with foggy  
weather. Saw one Ship to the N W steering to the  
Westward. So ends

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

55.35 } Commences with light breezes from the  
166.08 } S E with clear weather most of the time  
steering N W, N. Saw 2 Ships I think cruising  
Middle & Latter parts light Southerly winds with a thick  
fog steering N W, N. So ends

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly winds with a  
thick fog steering N W, N & N employed in repairing Main Top Sail  
Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from E N E to N with  
a thick fog steering by the wind most of the time  
So ends Noobs.



July 1859

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

Lat by acct 58.11 Commences with moderate breezes  
Long " 168.38 from N.N.W to W.N.W steering by the wind  
on the Western tack at 5 PM tacked to the N by W  
Middle part & Latter part light breezes from the S.W. S.W.  
& W.S.W steering by the wind & N.W by N. & S. so ends

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

59.09 acc } Commences with light breezes from W.S.W  
168.55, } to S with a thick fog most of the time  
steering N.W by N

Middle part light S winds with a thick fog steering S.W.  
Latter part calm employed in fishing, caught 11 fish Cod &  
one small Halibut. so ends with a thick fog

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with very light airs from  
the S with a thick fog fishing part of the time & steering  
N.W. caught no fish. shot one duck.  
Middle part & Latter part calm most of the time with a  
thick fog. caught 1000 Cod Fish. so ends

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs from the W.N.W  
with a thick fog caught 10 Cod fish 16 fathoms water.  
at 4 PM tacked heading N by W. at 5 PM cleared up. saw  
1 ship heading to the S.W. also saw several Hump Backs  
lowered 1 Boat for a cow & calf without success.  
Middle part light Westerly breezes & calm heading N by W.  
at 3 PM light Northerly winds tacked to the W.  
Latter part headed W.N.W until we came up with ice  
then kept off along the ice steering S.W. & S.W. by W so ends.



July 1859

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

60,000 ft } Commences with light breezes from the N steering  
 170. 24 W } S W by W along the ice, at 1 P.M. shifted to the W by N  
 at 3 P.M. a thick fog at 5 P.M. kept off W. S. W. at 6 P.M. saw a  
 few pieces of ice close to the ship steered S W  
 Middle part at 4 P.M. knocked off S S W. thick fog all night.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from W. S. W. to S W. at 9 P.M. were  
 ship heading S W by W. so ends with a thick fog

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S W by W  
 with a thick fog most of the time heading S W by W. at 3 P.M.  
 tacked to the S by E.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from the S W by W with a thick fog  
 most of the time heading S by E at midnight wore to the N.W.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from W. S. W. to S W with a thick fog  
 heading by the wind on the Northern tack, so ends  
 at 7 P.M. had 46 fathoms water at 10 A.M. the same.

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S W by W  
 with a thick fog heading S W by W. at 4 P.M. wore to the S. E. by E  
 at 2 P.M. had 42 fathoms water at 4 P.M. had 35 fathoms water.  
 Middle part fresh breezes heading S E by S. at 11 o'clock wore to  
 the S W by W. at 4 A.M. saw Pinacle Island to the N. N.W.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from S W by W to W by S quite clear until  
 9 P.M. then shut in a thick fog. Pinacle Island bearing  
 S E by E distant 12 miles. at 11 P.M. wore to the S. W. 34 fathoms  
 water. I find my ship 60 miles S. E. of my calculation by account

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Monday

Commences with moderate breezes from the W by S  
 with a thick fog heading S W most of the time.  
 Middle part headed from S by W to S W  
 Latter part West winds with a thick fog heading  
 N. N.W. so ends.



July 1859 Off St. Matthews Island  
Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup> Tuesday

Commences with moderate breezes from the W by S with a thick fog heading N W by E, Middle part headed N W by W, Latter part fresh breezes from S W to S, S W with a thick fog cleared up twice for an hour steering N W, so ends

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> Wednesday

Commences with fresh breezes from the S, S W with a thick fog steering N W at 4 P M Steered N, N W at 7 P M quite clear Saw one Hair Back, Middle part breezing up strong from the S, S W with rain steering N, Latter part strong S, S E winds with thick rainy steering N, so ends

Friday 21<sup>st</sup> Thursday

Commences with strong S, S E winds with thick rainy weather, at 1 P M luffed to the S W under short sail, at 4 P M moderating to the wind hauling to the South West, Middle part light Southerly winds hauling North E, Latter part strong breezes from the S N W by N heading east way thought we see land to the S W at meridian cleared up, so ends

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

6842 500 Commences with strong breezes from the N W 1744340) with clear weather heading N E by N at 4 P M Saw land to the S, Middle part strong breezes from the N W with clear weather steering N E by E, saw two Ships heading to the W, S W, Latter part calm most of the time the Ship off Dover Bay saw one Brig in their at anchor, saw get under way & stand to the South West, at 11 A M light S E winds, so ends



July 1859 Off Indian point

Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

64.12 P Commences with light breezes from the  
172.31 SE steering NE by E saw Muske diggers two ships  
& several canoes one came along side,  
Middle part the same, saw 4 ships one at anchor  
Latter part moderate breezes from E to SE with a thick  
fog, passed a ship heading to the Southered. So ends

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

P Commences with fresh breezes from the SE with  
a thick fog & rain most of the time steering E. N. E. at  
5 PM rounded found 27 fathoms water. Saw a great many  
Pige Sacks, at 7 PM saw Kings Island to the NE by N distant  
8 miles. Middle part worked to the windward, at 5 AM  
Kings Island bore N distant 8 miles kept off at  
7 AM we passed 1 mile to Eastward of it.  
Latter part fresh SE winds with fog part of the time  
steering NE by E, at 10 AM saw land to the SE to E at 12 AM  
point Spencer bore SE by E 4 miles distant. So ends

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

P fresh S. E. winds with cloudy weather, thick  
off shore, at 2 PM anchored in Port Clarence in 6 fathoms  
outer point Spencer bearing N by compass distant 3 miles,  
muddy bottom,

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup>

P Commences with light breezes from the S. E. with  
cloudy weather, at 1 PM weighed anchor & stood out this day  
in company with Bark Pioneer & sch San Diego of San Francisco  
at 5 PM 3 miles outside the heads with a calm & head current  
came to anchor in 9 fathoms water  
Middle part calm & light baffling air, still tide setting  
Latter part light baffling air with pleasant weather, at 6 AM  
weighed anchor & drifted about most of the time, at 10 AM light  
West winds heading S. W. So ends



July 1859 In Behnings Straits

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W heading S.W. most of the time with a thick fog off shore at 6 PM headed W.S.W.

Middle part strong S.W. winds with thick rainy weather heading W into a head beat sea, at 9 PM saw Kings Island to the S.E. distant 7 miles, also saw 2 caroes. Latter part strong breezes part of the time & quite clear saw land from S.W. by W to S.W. saw California Gey.

Monday Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S.W. with quite clear weather for a short then thick & have lost site of the land which bore from S.W. by W to S.W. Middle part strong North winds under double reefed Topsails part of the time heading on each tack, saw the land at 2 PM. Latter part moderate breezes with a thick fog. S. end

Tuesday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light S.E. winds with the fog clearing off, at 4 PM quite clear to the S.E. saw the Doomed Islands to the S.W. by E. also saw Fairway rock. the Western Doomed bearing S.W. by E shows how land on the Western extremity, the Eastern Doomed a high round Island at 5 PM saw one Bow Head whale appeared to be slow heading to the Westward, gave chase to him, did not see him from the boats, he starting off quick.

Middle part strong breezes from the S.W. with thick weather most of the time, the ship on each tack laying within 5 points of the wind at 6 AM saw land distant 8 miles Latter part moderate Gales from the S.W. stood into the mouth of St Lawrence Bay saw 4 vessels at anchor, wore ship & stood to the N.W. by N saw considerable ice until noon.



Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the N.W. by N with wet weather heading N.W. by N. N.W. by N. under close reefed Topsails Foresail furled land in sight part of the time. at 4 P.M. strong squalls of wind. at 5 P.M. went to the W. at 6 P.M. took in Fore & Mizen Topsails. rainy weather. at 8 P.M. land in sight to the W.  
Middle part fresh Gales

Latter part strong breezes from the N.W. by N heading into St Lawrence saw 2 Ships & 1 Brig in their course. one the Bark Emerald I spoke found he had <sup>left</sup> three letters from my Lissie at Honolulu. It was a bitter pill for me.

Thursday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate S winds dead a head I dear me what shall I do. this afternoon I spoke the Emerald not as above.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N employed in beating to the windward

Latter part moderate westerly winds with a thick fog most of the time employed in beating to the windward saw one of the Dromede Islands to the N.W. by N. so ends

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light westerly winds with a thick fog & rain most of the time. saw plenty of Ice at 4 P.M. saw 2 Islands one bearing N.W. by N & one N.E. did not know which Islands they were exactly soon shut in thick again. saw Bark Emerald on shore

Middle part moderate E by N winds with hazy weather  
Latter part moderate Easterly winds with a thick fog saw land at 6 A.M. for a short time. at 11 A.M. cleared off found East Cape close to <sup>the</sup> some which we had been calling an Island had experienced a N.W. by N. so ends.



Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>

P. Commences with very light Easterly air  
 leading off shore & just holding our own East Cape distant  
 3 miles surrounded by ice bearing N by W. I went on board  
 Ship Erie to get the news

Middle part, breezed up fresh from the NW passed through  
 the straits in company with Ship Erie.

Latter part a thick fog most of the time heading N. E

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

P. Commences with fresh breezes from the NW  
 with clear weather heading N. E in company with Ship  
 Erie. Saw another Boat to the windward,  
 Middle part calm most of the time

Latter part light Easterly winds with a thick fog steering  
 N. W. by W. so ends

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

P. Commences with light Easterly winds with  
 a thick fog steering N. W. by W. at 6 PM thick fog  
 Middle part breezed up from the NW steered by the wind  
 on the Western tack

Latter part fresh breezes from the North & West with  
 quite clear weather heading N. by E. at 9 AM saw land  
 ahead. Saw 2 Ships. so ends

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

P. Commences with fresh breezes from the NW  
 with clear weather stood close into the land & at 2 PM  
 tacked to the N by E. at 3 PM Point Hope bore N. W. by W. distant  
 8 miles & a point to the E. & for compass.

at 5 PM tacked in shore at 9 PM tacked to the NW  
 point Hope bearing N. E by E distant 6 to 8 miles

Middle part headed from NW to NW stood to the Eastward  
 3 hours.

Latter part headed N. W. by W. with clear weather  
 passed several pieces of fat bear. so ends

Lat by obs 68.58 N



Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the North with cloudy weather heading by the wind on the Western tack. Saw 5 Ships bound to the Eastward  
Middle part moderate breezes heading N.E.  
Latter part strong breezes from the S.W. & N.W. heading by the wind on the Eastern tack. Saw land & several Ships

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the S.W. & N.W. with quite clear weather heading N.E. at 7 P.M. Cape Lisburn bore E by S distant 25 to 30 miles. Gained with Ships Emerald Kristusoff & Nassau all of New Bedford & Ship Jason of Maine from Ice Cape reported no whales but Ice & Ships.  
Middle part lay by. Latter part headed N. & E with foggy weather.

Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S.W. with a thick fog most of the time. at 6 P.M. the clear but cloudy. Saw 8 Ships & Barks, also saw Cape Lisburn to the S.E. distant about 25 miles. Saw no signs of Bow Heads.

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.W. with snow squalls. Cape Lisburn bearing E by S 20 miles off, for the last few days light & rather winds with good whaleing weather cruising around Cape Lisburn from 20 to 25 miles off shore. Saw no Bow Heads heard of a few. Spoke the Arm Gifford, Corvinton, Omega, Lanborn, & Mary & Susan & Metacom.  
Middle part moderate breezes heading N.W. at midnight headed to the N.E. & still Westerly winds  
Latter part headed to the N.E. with good seeing weather. Saw 2 Shipwrecks  
Lat by obs 69.33. S W Current,

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Westerly winds with a thick fog part of the time heading N.W. by N. saw a small Fin Back  
Middle part steered N.E. by E at 2 A.M. heard Ice lifted to the Western  
Latter part dark cloudy weather calm most of the time. Saw a body of Ice from N.E. by E to N. sounds



Aug 1859 Off Cape Lisburne  
Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with calm cloudy weather  
Middle part light breezes from the North & West heading  
N & by E most of the time  
Latter part headed N & by N along a body of drift ice  
foggy part of the time. So ends

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Northerly winds  
stood up to the ice & caught 8 walrus es. at 6 AM saw several  
Bow heads, gave chase to them without success saw one  
Ship cutting.  
Latter part light Southerly winds with fine weather  
saw a great many Ships whaling & 2 boiling. saw Bow heads  
one rising. So ends

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light air & calm. saw several  
Bow Heads gave chase to them without success, showed no  
chance did not get near them. saw one Ship take a whale  
several Ships chasing whales & 3 Ships boiling.  
Middle & Latter part light Southerly winds with pleasant weather  
employed in chasing whales but without success. they would go a  
long ways under water to the S. N & E plenty of ice close to & a large  
fleet of Ships all chasing whales no one getting fast. So ends  
Lat by obs 72° 27' N

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Southerly winds with  
pleasant weather employed in chasing whales. saw quite a number  
of them chased them within 3 miles of the land, got one Bow Head 6 miles  
of shore Anchored & cut dim. Capt Simons of Bark Gleone came on board  
Latter part light air & calm saw 2 Bow Heads, saw other Ships chasing  
& boiling. Spoke Ship George Washington of Wacchar from Cape Lisburne  
reported scattering whales & a large fleet of Ships. So ends.

Lat 69° 32'



Aug 1859

21<sup>st</sup> Commences with calm pleasant weather. Saw quite a number of Bow Heads, chased them until PM could not strike without wind. Land distant 12 miles Ice 2 miles.

Middle part commenced to hail,

Latter part moderate Southerly winds with pleasant weather saw no whales, saw several Ships chinking, so ends

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds with pleasant weather saw no Bow Heads saw several Ships chasing. Cape Lisburne bearing 144 by Compass. Spoke Ship America Bryant Master & Co. Middle part heard Bow Heads gave chase to them without success. Bark Favorite took on.

Latter part a thick fog NNE winds, so ends still employed in boiling,

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light NNE winds with thick fog & rain. Spoke Ship Addison. at 4 PM cleared off pleasant saw one Bow Head & several Ships chasing boiling, lowered our boats without success, at 9 PM finished boiling.

Latter part light westerly winds with pleasant weather employed in chasing Bow Heads in the Ice without success saw 2 Ships take whales, so ends

Lat by Abs 69.35

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences & ends with light breezes from the North & East with pleasant weather several whales taken at 2 AM took on ourselves, so ends employed in cutting. saw a great many whales in the Ice & 1000 boats, 32 Ships,

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly winds with overcasts finished cutting. 2 boats of sealing without success, spoke Bark Covington & Ship Robin Hood. Middle part thick & rainy breising up from the S & S.W. hauling Westward, beat off from the Ice.

Latter part fresh NNE winds employed in staving Oil, so ends



Aug 1859  
Friday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the W & S with overcasts employed in stowing down oil, commenced boiling Capt Mearns of Bark Gypsy came on board sailing 450 lbs of oil Middle part steered NE a short time then laid & drifted the remaining part of the night.

Latter part light breezes from the Southered sailing latter Eastward, saw the Ice & several Ships whaling. None in the Ice, weather thick & hazy. So ends

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the South & East dying away the Ship close to the Ice employed in boiling, at 3 P.M. thick fog.

Middle part a light breezes from the Southered

Latter part the same with pleasant weather three boats in among the Ice looking for whales. Saw none. Saw one Ship to the Eastward take a whale. So ends

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

69.42 AB } Commences with light breezes from the S & W  
164.40 WD } with clear weather part of the time employed in boiling, saw no whales, at 6 P.M. finished boiling

Middle part Southerly winds canting Eastward

Latter part moderate breezes from the E with hazy weather saw one Bow Head working to the Westward gave chase to him without success. So ends,

Monday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E, S & E with thick hazy weather. Saw one Bow Head gave chase to him without success. Spoke Bark Mary & Susan sent a letter to my wife by her.

Middle part strong breezes hauling South

Latter part strong Southerly winds employed in stowing down oil. So ends,



Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the Southward with hazy weather, employed in Staving down oil, at 1 PM saw ice to the Eastward wore Ship heading  $N, 40^{\circ} W$  Middle & Latter part strong Southwardly winds <sup>or light breeze</sup> the Ship standing each way beating to the windward heading  $N, 40^{\circ} W$  & by N to E, S & E

Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the S most of the time at 3 PM cleared off saw several Mussel diggers & 9 Ships. Lat by double Alt  $69^{\circ} 46'$ . Long  $164^{\circ} 47' W$  Middle & Latter part light Gales from the S by E with wet weather most of the time, saw several Ships, sounds

Thursday 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with strong S winds with rainy weather heading  $N, 40^{\circ} W$  at 5 PM wore to the E by S Middle part much the same. Latter part a little more wind still rainy, sounds

Friday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light Gales from the S veering to the Westward, at 4 PM breezed up strong from the S by W saw quite a number of Ships heading each way, sounded & got 15 fathoms water, mercury rising & wind hauling with fog & squalls. Middle part at 2 PM winds headed S, PM soon  $N, 40^{\circ} W$  Latter part light N E air & breezing up steering S weather clear & pleasant saw quite a number of Ships boiling & chasing whales, saw several rip sack & the land distant 20 miles Lat by obs  $69^{\circ} 26'$

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh N E winds with clear weather steering S, PM saw 2 Rip sacks, at 5 PM luffed to the N by N & spoke Ship Omega of Edgartown, Cape Lisburne bearing S by N, N distant 20 miles, Middle part strong breezes heading N by N & N under short sail. Latter part strong breezes, hazy, saw 3 Ships steering to the S PM spoke Back George of New Bedford, at 11 AM I kept off steering S



Sept 1859 Cruising in the Arctic Ocean

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from the E, N E with wet weather steering E. at 3 PM cleared up to the South saw no whales, mercury falling slowly, Middle part much the same lying with the Fore Topsail aback heading E.

Latter part light Gales from the N, N E with cloudy weather heading E. at 10 AM saw the land & 3 Ships saw no whales, at 11 AM wore to N W land distant 12 miles, Cape Lisburne bearing N E by E Lat by obs 68.58 N

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the N N E with clear rugged weather heading N W by W. at 5 PM wore to the E by S for two hours at 8 wore to the N W N during the afternoon saw 9 Ships, 5 inshore of us, breeding on mercury falling Middle part fresh Gales from the N, N E with a heavy sea heading N W under a close reefed Main Topsail & Fore & 1st sails, Latter part the same, saw 2 Ships heading to the E. so ends

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales moderating with a heavy sea heading E by S. at 5 PM wet & heavy at 7 PM set Fore sail, Middle part still moderating Latter part moderating with light buffing winds, saw several Ships heading different ways, so ends

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N E & East winds with a thick fog most of the time heading to the E, S E in company with Ship George Washington at 5 PM Capt Freeman of Bark Tybee came on board

Middle part lay with Fore Topsail aback heading E, S E

Latter part light breezes from the N E with quite good seeing weather saw 2 Fin Backs & 6 Ships heading different ways, at 11 AM spoke Ship Polar Star. I went on board, so ends

Lat 69.02 N  
Long about 168.10 W



Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. on the increase steered S.W. two hours then heaved to by S in company with Ship Polar Star & Bark Gypsy. afterwards spoke Ship Christopher Mitchel.  
Middle part strong breezes from the N.E. by N. flying with fore topsail aback leading to the North & West.  
Latter part strong breezes heading N.W. by N. saw nothing of the whale species. Saw several Ships heading various courses

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

9.38 AM  
169.52 W Commences with strong breezes from the N.E. by N increasing fast heading S.W. by N. at 4 PM wore to the E by N with light Gales.

Middle part fresh Gales heading E by N under storm sail  
Latter part fresh Gales the Ship heading E by N flying in the trough of the sea rolling keel out. so ends.

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales moderating with a heavy sea the rolling bad. wind N.E. by N. heading E by S. sounded found 32 fathoms water muddy bottom water a light green. Mercury falling 2 rows between Fair & Change

Middle part moderate Gales with fresh squalls heading E  
Latter part the same. saw two Ships to the leeward heading to the Eastward under close reefed topsails. one <sup>of boats</sup> ~~of boats~~ <sup>of boats</sup> ~~of boats~~

Lat by obs 68, 31 N Mercury on the rise

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the N.E. by E with cloudy weather & fresh squalls heading E by N set close reefed fore & main topsails.  
Middle part the same heading N.W. by N Mercury on the rise

Latter part more moderate but still fresh squalls. at 8 AM wore to the E by N. one Ship in sight to the windward. sounds



Sept 1859 Cruising in the Arctic Ocean

Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

68.17 N } Commences with moderate Gales moderating wind  
 170.33 W } N. N. E varying point each way set double reefed  
 Topsails, Foresail & inner St. saw one Ship to the windward  
 under the same sail & heading the same way & at thick 3 hours  
 Mercury on a stand at Fair, weather looking as usual.  
 Middle part fresh breezes heading E. N. E most of the time  
 Latter part fresh breezes & breezing on from the N. N. E with rain  
 Spoke Bark Fortune bound out of the sea. So ends

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. N. E  
 with rainy rugged weather gaining with Ship Baritt -  
 Gosnold at 4 PM kept off in company with her & the Fortune  
 for the straits,

Middle part foggy steering S. S. E

Latter part fresh breezes steering S. S. E in company with  
 B. Gosnold & Architect the Fortune and another Ship steering  
 the same course, Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Middle part lay by

Latter part strong North winds with hazy weather  
 steering S. by W passed the Diomedes at 8 AM the bearing  
 E. S. E Distance 4 miles, so ends with light Gales,

Wednesday Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales  
 from the N with rainy foggy weather steering S. by W  
 At 7 PM luffed too far an hour found 26 fathoms water,  
 Middle part more moderate steering S. by W under short  
 sail, luffed too with fore Topsail at 2 PM. Sounded  
 once an hour found from 22 fathoms to 24 fathoms water  
 hard bottom. Mercury rising had been as low as change.  
 Latter part light breezes from the N. N. W with a thick fog  
 steering S. S. W with our consorts close to, at day light saw a  
 Bark astern, found 24 fathoms water all the AM, so ends



Sept 1859 Round South Right whaling  
Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the N. N. W. with quite clear weather steering S. W. by S. sailing on board the Bart. Gosnold, at 8 P. M. called ourselves in the passage & between St. Lawrence Island & the North Shore, 31 fathoms water, steered S. W. by S. through the night.

Latter part fresh N. W. winds with quite clear weather steering S. saw our consorts & another ship ahead, sounds

Lat 62.50 At Meridian,  
Saturday 17<sup>th</sup> Long 173.30

Commenced with fresh breezes from the N. W. with cloudy weather steering E. by S. wind on the increase Mercury on a stand at Fair, saw 2 Fin. backs,

Middle part strong breezes steering S. by E. by S.

Latter part moderate breezes from N. W. to N. E. with thick foggy weather steering S. E. saw nothing of the whale kind, sounds

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

59.29 B Commenced with moderate breezes from N. E. to 173.24 W. S. with a thick fog most of the time, saw one ship heading to the South & East.

Middle part moderate breezes from N. E. to E. heading by the wind on the Eastern tack.

Latter part moderate breezes from the N. with thick foggy weather steering E. by S. sounds

Monday 19 Commenced with moderate breezes or quite 58.13, 172.31 fresh with fog squalls, saw ship Metacomb take a whale along side. I went on board a few minutes, Capt. Hinds had seen 2 whales very close, got one of them

Middle part luffed to the wind under easy sail heading N. E. by E.

Latter part strong breezes from the N. by N. heading N. by E. & steering E. N. E. saw one ship cutting & 3 ships chasing whales



# Sept 1859 Cruising off St Pauls Island, Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

St Pauls Island in sight to the S. E. distant 15 miles } Commences strong N. N. W. winds with passing  
fog squalls saw 3 Ships chasing whales & saw  
6 or 8 whales ourselves, fastened to one & had to cut her in to,  
Middle part fresh breezes from N. W. to N.

Latter part fresh breezes from the N. N. W. with squally weather  
heading each way, St Pauls Island in sight to the S. E. distant  
20 miles. Spoke Ship Addison, so ends

## Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences strong breezes from the N. W.  
with rugged weather, I went on board the Addison's board.  
at 4 P. M. St Pauls Island bore S. E. distant 20 miles, bore a new  
Middle part strong breezes heading from N. E. to N. E. { Main part  
Latter part fresh breezes from N. W. by W. steering N. E. saw  
two Ships & several Fin Backs, so ends

## Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

58.08 N } Commences with fresh N. W. winds with clear  
167.13 W } but rugged weather steering N. E. saw Fin Backs  
& Hump Backs, at 4 P. M. steered S. E. at 7 P. M. luffed to the S. W. by W.  
Middle part headed to the S. W. by W.  
Latter part moderate with squally weather employed in  
chasing right whales without success, they were not regular,

## Friday 23<sup>rd</sup>

57.26 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
167.10 W } N. W. by N. with quite good whaling weather,  
saw a great many right whales some short & some irregular  
going quick, fastened & saved one whale.  
Middle part squally & rugged employed in cutting, finished.  
Latter part fresh N. W. winds with clear pleasant weather  
Spoke Ship Addison. saw no whales, so ends



Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

5.10.8 P Commences with fresh breezes from the N.W. by N  
 169.07 W) with clear pleasant weather, saw no whales, saw  
 one ship chasing whales, saw St Georges Island to the S.W. by E compass  
 distant 35 miles, at 3 P.M. commenced boiling  
 Middle & Latter part light breezes & calm, saw 3 Ships Capt  
 Lawrence of the Addison came on board, lowered the boat & tried  
 for fish did not get a bite, so ends,

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

5.19 P Commences with light baffling Easterly winds with  
 overcasts employed in boiling & hammering with Ship Addison &  
 Good Return, saw several right whales, they hooked one & lost  
 him, also the W. Potch whaling  
 Middle part light E, N.E. winds with dark wet looking  
 weather & mercury falling stood to the S all night  
 Latter part strong breezes from the E, N.E. faded 9 & 4 hours  
 saw 3 or 4 back & hump backs, still employed in boiling so ends,

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the E, N.E.  
 with rain heading & employed in boiling & running down  
 40 bbls of oil, Ship under double reefed Top Sails & Sails  
 Middle part more moderate at 12 A.M. wore to the S, S.E.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the E with cloudy weather  
 heading S, S.E. & S.W. & E, saw 3 or 4 backs also saw Ship Good Return  
 chasing a Right Whale, so ends

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

5.48 at P.M. Commences with moderate breezes from the E  
 168.38 with cloudy weather steering S, S.W. saw 3 or 4 backs  
 passed close to the Good Return & spoke Capt Fish had seen 2 whales  
 at 7 P.M. shortened sail & wore to the N, N.E. still boiling  
 Middle part moderated to a calm, at midnight finished boiling  
 Latter part calm cloudy weather employed in stowing down oil  
 saw two Ships one boiling & both chasing whales, so ends



Sept 1859 Cruising off St Pauls Island  
 Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

57.42 N } Commences with calm cloudy weather with  
 169.07 W } two ships still in sight one of them whaleing.  
 at 3 P.M. light airs from the E. finished stowing the cold oil.  
 Middle part light airs from the E. & E. leading S. with Main Top sail aback.  
 Latter part moderate Easterly winds with hazy weather steering  
 S. & E. saw one Right whale going quick to the E. saw Wh. G.  
 Good Portum steering to the S. so ends, finished stowing  
 down oil.

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

57.13 N } Commences with light breezes from E. & E.  
 169.20 W } to S. & E. with hazy weather, at 1 P.M. reports the  
 Mothered. at 3 P.M. steered S. & E. saw nothing  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the North & East the  
 ship by the wind on the Western tack heading from N.W. by N. to W. & S.  
 Latter part fresh S. & N.W. winds with clear weather. at 7 P.M. kept  
 off steering S. by E. & S. & E. saw two Right whales going quick to  
 the S. & E. also saw two ships. so ends.

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

57.28 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the N.W. with  
 170.45 W } clear weather & a very heavy swell rising steering  
 from E. by S. to S. by W. at 3.25 P.M. St Pauls Island bore S. by E. &  
 distant I should think 20 miles. at 6 P.M. Otter Island bore E. & N.  
 Middle part fresh breezes with squally weather steering S. & E.  
 Latter part more moderate. so ends Mercury very high.

Saturday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

54.42 N } Commences with moderate Westerly winds veering  
 172.00 W } South & dying away steering S. & E. Mercury very high.  
 Middle part breezed up showing from E. & E. to S. & E. with rain  
 & a heavy swell. stood part the night each away under reefed Topsails.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from S. & N.W. to S.W. with a heavy head  
 beat sea heading from S. & E. to S. & E. with a thick fog part of  
 the time. at 11 A.M. cleared up some. so ends.



Sunday Oct 2<sup>d</sup>

54.16 } Commences with fresh breezes from W. S. W. to S. W.  
17.17 } with hazy weather heading S. E. most of the time  
in a head beat sea, at 4 PM quite moderate & sea smoother  
mercury standing at fair, weather cloudy.  
Middle part moderate variable southerly windy mercury falling  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. W. most of the time. at 11 PM  
breezed up quick & strong took in the light sails & rose to the N. N. W.  
& soon headed N. W. & mercury falling. so ends. Saw rain &  
afterwards cleared off.

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup>

53.43 } Commences with fresh breezes from W. S. W. to S. W. & W.  
17.26 } with clear weather heading by the wind on the Northern  
tack mercury at change. at 5 PM rose to the S. E. at 7 PM  
mercury rising & wind canting Westward.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the W. N. W. with squally weather  
steering under short sail, parted the foot rope to the Mizen  
Topsail & tore the sail, bent a new one.  
Latter part strong breezes from the W. N. W. with squally weather  
& a very heavy irregular sea steering S. by E. & most of the time through  
the 172° passage. at 6 AM saw the land to the Eastward, at 9 AM  
saw Saguin Island & at 11 AM was through.  
Lat by obs 52.17 N

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

51.50 } Commences with strong W. N. W. winds steering  
17.45 } S. E. by S still a heavy sea but more regular.  
Middle part moderate breezes veering to the North steering S. E.  
Latter part light baffling Northerly winds. at 10 AM it breezed  
up from the N. N. E. sent up the Fore Top Gallant yard & sail,

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

49.52 } Commences with moderate breezes from the S. N. E.  
17.21 } with overcasts steering S. under all sail at 4 PM stood S. E. &  
Middle part fresh S. N. W. with squally weather  
Latter part fresh breezes from S. N. W. to N. N. E. steering S. E.  
weather clear most of the time. so ends



Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

47.21N } Commences with fresh N W winds with clear  
168.16W } weather steering S by E. Mercury at set fair.  
Middle part moderate baffling winds from N W to W  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N W with pleasant  
weather steering S by E. employed in scraping right whale bone.

Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

45.41N } Commences with moderate breezes from S W to  
166.47W } with cloudy weather heading S by E most of the time  
Middle part fresh breezes & strong winds from S to E, S E Mercury high  
Latter part strong breezes from the S by E heading N E. at 10 A.M.  
wore to the S W in a head sea, so ends

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

No obs } Commences with strong breezes from the S by E  
& breezing on with wet weather heading from S W to  
S W into a head sea, at 7 P.M. under close reefed topsails & reefed  
fore sail. Mercury falling slow, at Fair,  
Middle part fresh Gales & rainy, at 10 P.M. moderating & hauling  
to the Westward, wore to the Eastward, heading into the  
sea, kept off 3 points & steered E at 3 A.M. steered E, S E Mercury rising  
Latter part fresh Westerly winds with light squalls of rain & a  
very bad sea, right an end, steering S by E. so ends

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

44.23N } Commences with moderate Westerly winds with  
163.49W } light squalls of rain & very bad sea running  
different ways & the ship pitching, rolling & tumbling  
steering S by E. at 7 P.M. light breezes from the N W  
Middle part light breezes from S W to S E  
Latter part fresh breezes from the S W with a thick fog  
part of the time steering S by E. so ends.



Oct 1859

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

43.08<sup>h</sup> } Commences with a strong S.W. Gullant breeze from  
 162.10<sup>h</sup> } the S.W. with a thick fog steering S.E. & at 6 P.M. took in  
 Fore & Mizen Top Gallant sails,

Middle part the same mercury rising

Latter part fresh breezes from W. & S.W. to N.W. with clear weather but  
 a swell from the Westward steering S.E. & so ends

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

40.41<sup>h</sup> } Commences with moderate breezes from the S.W. & S.W. by S.  
 159.46<sup>h</sup> } with clear weather steering S.E. & employed in  
 scraping bone, at 5 P.M. finished,

Middle part light N.W. winds

Latter part light breezes & dying away with pleasant weather  
 employed in washing & drying bone, finished washing the bone,

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

39.03<sup>h</sup> } Commences with light air & calm with warm  
 158.35<sup>h</sup> } pleasant weather steering S.E. &

Middle part breezed up from the S.

Latter part breezing up strong from S. to S.E. took in the light  
 sails & reefed Fore & Mizen Topsails. so ends with squally weather

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

38.49<sup>h</sup> } Commences with strong breezes from S.E. & S.W. &  
 156.50<sup>h</sup> } with squally weather, double reefed Main Top sail  
 & afterwards turned one reef out the Fore & Main Top sails

Middle part breezed up again, double reefed the Top sails.

Latter part strong breezes from the S.E. & with clear weather  
 all these 24 hours heading by the wind on the Eastern tack,

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

38.30<sup>h</sup> } Commences with strong S.E. winds moderating and  
 154.31<sup>h</sup> } veering to the Eastward heading E. by S. to E. & S.E. weather  
 clear with quite a swell from the S.

Middle part knocked off S.E. & came to the S.W. & soon headed S.W.  
 Latter part breezing on from the S.E. at ~~midnight~~ <sup>breezes</sup> strong with  
 rain double reefed the Top sails, so ends.



182

Oct 1859

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the South & East with rain most of the time heading from S by W to S, S W at 7 PM wore to the E by N. Middle part come up E by S & from 5 to 4 PM heavy rain & breeze strong. Latter part a little more moderate winds & clear.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

38.00 N } Commences with a heavy rain squall with light  
153.35 W } Gales with clear weather heading E by S with a heavy sea from the S W. the ship under double reefed topsails, Gibbs fired. Middle part much the same. Latter part moderating heading from E, S E to S E with easy weather, at 11 AM under all sail, so ends.

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

37.13 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the South  
151.42 W } heading E by E & most of the time into a head sea. Middle part fresh breezes from S W & S, S W with light squalls. Latter part fresh breezes & squalls heavier steering by the wind heading from S, S E to S E by E, spread the bone took it in again.

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S W most of the time heading S E to S E by E into a head sea, weather, rain & squally, at 5 PM wind hauling to the Westward, the ship has leaked 1500 strokes last 12 hours, gained just double. Middle part strong breezes steering S, S E. Latter part strong breezes from the W, S W with squally weather steering E by E & S, S E, so ends.



Oct 1859

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

32.13 N } Commences with strong from W & WSW with  
 149.55 W } clear weather most of the time, some squalls  
 steering S. S. E. & S. by E. last 24 hours 2300 strokes.  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the W steering S. & E  
 Latter part light breezes from the W. & W with fine pleasant  
 weather employed in drying bone & repacking meat, so ends

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> Long by Lunar 149.36

29.39 N } Commences with light breezes from the W & W with  
 150.04 W } warm pleasant weather steering S. & E.  
 Middle part at 9<sup>th</sup> P.M. breezed up from the S. & W. by W  
 Latter part strong breezes from S. W. to W. & W with clear  
 weather steering by the wind on the Southern tack  
 employed in washing the outside of the ship. so ends

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

27.26 } Commences with strong breezes from the  
 150.08 } S. & W. by W most of the time heading S. by E with  
 clear weather. finished washing the inside work.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from S. W. to W. & W  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S. & W steering S. & W with  
 several rain squalls in sight. so ends

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

24.37 N } Commences with fresh S. & W winds part  
 151.04 W } of the time afterwards moderating & hauling  
 to the North. Steered S. & W.  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the N to N. E  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the N. & E with pleasant  
 weather employed in drying & brushing bone, coarse steamed  
 S. & W. so ends,



Oct 1859

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup> Long by Lunar 151.49 AD  
 22.54 } Commenced with moderate breezes from the N.E.  
 152.17 } with pleasant weather steering S. by E.  
 employed in bundling bone. finished  
 Middle & Latter part moderate baffling winds from N.E. to E.  
 steering S. by E. with cloudy weather. So ends

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>  
 21.15 N } Commenced with moderate baffling from E. by E.  
 154.04 N } to E. S. with cloudy weather steering S. by E.  
 Middle part light breezes with rain steering S. by E.  
 Latter part light airs from the N.W. with cloudy weather  
 still steering S. by E. So ends

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>  
 Commenced with light airs from the N.W. with  
 cloudy weather steering S. by E.  
 Middle part light breezes from the N.W. to N. still cloudy  
 Latter part light breezes from the S.W. by W. with good  
 weather steering S. by E. saw white water. So ends

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup>  
 9.20 S } Commenced with light breezes from the  
 161.56 W } N.W. by W. with pleasant weather steering S. by E.







186

Dec 1859

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

5.49 N } P Commences with moderate breezes from  
 160.45 W } E to S with several rain squalls steering  
 by the wind on the Southern tack  
 Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from N to S with rainy  
 squally weather steering S by E. At 11 AM clearing up & wind  
 coming to the Westward. So ends heading S by W.

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

4.31 N } P Commences with moderate breezes from S to  
 161.04 W } S by E with pleasant weather steering by the wind  
 on the Southern tack.  
 Middle part the same  
 Latter part strong breezes pleasant heading S by E

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

2.37 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the S by  
 162.31 W } with pleasant weather steering by the wind.  
 Middle & Latter parts strong trades heading from S by E to S by W

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

0.10 S } P Commences with strong breezes from the E with  
 163.24 W } pleasant weather heading by the wind to the South East  
 Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from E to E by S with  
 rugged weather. at 6 AM saw a school of sperm whales close  
 to the ship gallied them. at 10 AM saw them again gave  
 chase to them. did not see them after they went down

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

1.35 S } P Commences with fresh breezes from the S by N  
 163.16 W } employed in look up the above whales did  
 not see them again they making a very small spout.  
 Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes with pleasant  
 weather heading from S by E to S by W. So ends



Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

3.30 P } Commences with moderate Easterly winds with pleasant  
 3.31 W } weather heading S by W by the wind.  
 Middle & Latter parts the same heading from S by E to S by W so ends

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

5.29 P } Commences with light breezes from the S by E with pleasant  
 163.57 W } weather heading S by E, bent a new fore top sail,  
 Middle & Latter parts light air & calm, so ends

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

5.54 P } Commences with a very light air from the Southward  
 164.15 W } heading to the South West  
 Middle & Latter part light air & calm

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

6.07 P } Commences with light air from the NNE steering  
 164.03 W } S, E so ends calm  
 missing days calm

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

6.49 P } Commences with with a very light air from the  
 164.00 W } Westward with hot weather & black clouds hanging  
 around. Middle part light air from the S by E to NNE  
 steering S by E, lightning all around through the night  
 Latter part light baffling winds from NNE to S with  
 cloudy weather & Thunder to the Westward, so ends

Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

7.24 P } Commences with light baffling winds from N to  
 163.43 W } North cloudy weather, from 3 to 4 PM a tempest,  
 for the last 2 days the Ship has made  $1\frac{1}{4}$  points to the Westward of  
 her course,

Middle part usually steering S by E

Latter part light baffling winds with rainy weather,



Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling air with cloudy weather steering S E by E.  
Middle part squally  
Latter calm with baffling air

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

All these 24 hours calm, squally & light baffling air so ends

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

9.50 A P Commences with calm hot sultry  
161.25 W weather Perisours in sight to the ESE true distant 20 miles. Land laid down right in the Navigator.  
Middle part baffling winds with calm  
Latter part light NW winds steering SE, at 11 AM saw Humphreys Island to the East. so ends

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup>

10.28 } Commences with light breezes from the N. NW  
161.25 } with pleasant weather steering S, SE at 4 PM  
Humphreys Island bore to the SE by E per compass distant 15 miles.  
Middle & Latter part light baffling air with pleasant weather most of the time steering SE by E. so ends

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

10.58 } Commences with light breezes from the NE  
160.44 } with pleasant weather steering SE by E,  
Middle & Latter part light baffling winds & calm with rain

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

Noobs } Commences with moderate squally weather with rain steering SE by E. part of the time calm  
Middle & Latter parts the same. so ends



Dec 1859

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

13.15 P } Commences with light variable winds with cloudy weather  
 15.9.57 W } & some rain steering S by E,  
 Middle & Latter part the same, so ends

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

14.12 P } Commences with light variable wind & calm steering  
 15.9.49 W } S by E,  
 Middle part rainy & calm. at midnight light breezes from the  
 E to ENE,  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the ENE with fine pleasant  
 weather steering S by E. so ends

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

15.29 P } Commences with moderate breezes from the ENE  
 15.9.30 W } Pleasant. at 3 PM baffling winds & a shower of rain  
 steering S by E. at 5 PM steered S, E. Saw a Ship to the E.  
 Middle & Latter part light easterly winds steering S by E at Meridian  
 had a shower. the above Ship still in sight to the W steering off shore,

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

17.16 P } Commences with light baffling winds steering S, E  
 15.9.30 W } Middle part light baffling winds & rainy steering S by E  
 Latter part light baffling winds steering S by E at day light saw  
 a Ship ahead at Meridian saw the Island of Atitlan to the  
 S by W. Lat by obs 18.22

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

18.30 P } Commences with light baffling winds steering S by W  
 15.9.30 W } with clear weather. at 4 PM called the land distant  
 18 miles bearing S, E  
 Latter part S W winds & squally employed in getting off wood  
 in company with Ship Bontus. so ends



Dec Jan 59<sup>th</sup> Round to Paratongo  
Saturday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate N. N. E winds  
with pleasant weather employed in getting  
wood & recruits, at 6 P.M. came on board & soon left off.  
Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from the N. E.  
steering S. S. E. & S. E. so ends

Sunday Jan 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate N. E winds with  
cloudy weather steering S. at 6 P.M. saw the  
Island of Paratongo to the S. E.  
Latter part discharged 4 natives & landed them. weather  
sprawly & afterwards light & fine, so end the 1<sup>st</sup> mate on shore.

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup>

At 6 P.M. finished trading & left off steering  
S. by W. wind N. E.  
Middle & Latter part N. E. by E winds with overcast tuncs

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

21.50 D } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
161.27 W } E with overcasts steering S. by W.  
Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from N. E. to E with overcasts.

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the  
E with clear weather steering S. by W.  
Middle part the same cloudy weather  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. E. by E with clear  
weather steering the same course, so ends

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

23.47 D } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
166.00 W } N. E. by E with cloudy weather steering S. by W.  
Middle part the same  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N. E. with cloudy  
weather steering S. by W. so ends.



Jan 1860 Bound to New Zealand  
Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N with cloudy weather steering S W by W.  
Middle part moderate breezes from the N. N. W.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N W with clear but smoky weather steering S W by W. So ends

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N W with pleasant weather steering S W by W.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the N. W. for a short time & then died away & rained hard  
Latter part light baffling winds with a rain storm. So ends

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate baffling & rather winds with rain steering S W by W. Spoke Ship Addison.  
Middle & Latter light Westerly winds leading from S W to S. Capt Lawrence & family come on board to spend the day.

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

27.34 Commences with light breezes from N. W. by W.  
172.5.0 to S S W with pleasant weather. The Ship by the wind on the Southern tack. Capt Lawrence & family  
Middle & Latter part light and calm. So ends

Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

27.47 } Commences with light airs from the  
173.15 W } N W with pleasant weather steering S W by W.  
Middle & Latter part much the same East winds.

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from N. E. to N W with pleasant weather steering S W by W.  
Middle part moderate breezes & some rain.  
Latter part light breezes from N. W. to N. N. W. with pleasant weather. at meridian calm. So ends. Ship Addison still in sight.



192

Jan 1860 Bound to New Zealand

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with calm pleasant weather  
Middle part the same  
Latter part light breezes

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light breezes & calm

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

28, 06 P Commenced with moderate breezes from  
176, 47 W the S.E. with pleasant weather steering  
W. S. W. at 4 P.M. my family went on board the Addison  
at sunset saw Phoenix Island ahead  
Middle part lay by most of the time.

Latter part moderate breezes from the E. S.E. with  
pleasant weather. Saw White water & 2 Ships. Stood  
within 12 miles of the land & hauled South, so ends.

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from  
the E steering or heading S by E. white water once or twice.  
Latter part light S.E. wind with pleasant weather  
passed close to Goat Island, so ends.

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the  
South & East steering for the Curtis Rocks saw white  
water & once obtaining, called them sperm whales did  
not see them again. sent 2 boats into the rocks for  
fish & eggs. could not find a landing. found plenty of  
fish too late to get many.

Middle part steered S by W

Latter part fresh breezes from the S.E. steering S by W  
saw 2 Ships. so ends.



Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

31.13 S } Commences with fresh Easterly steering  
179.57 W } S.W. W. luffed too & spoke & garmed with  
Ship. W<sup>m</sup> Thompson. she had taken 175 bbls of since leaving  
S. Island.

Middle & Latter part fresh breezes steering S.W. W. to end.

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

32.24 S } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
177.32 E } E. S. steering S.W. W. at 4 PM steered S.W. W.  
Middle part the same &

Latter part light breezes from the E with overcasts. so ends

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

33.32 S } Commences with light breezes from the E with  
175.32 E } passing clouds steering S.W. W. at 4 PM steered S.W. W.  
Middle part light breezes from the E to S.W. heading by the  
wind. Latter part the same. so ends

Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

33.08 S } Commences with light breezes from S.W. most  
174.04 W } of the time heading by the wind to the Westward  
Middle part & Latter part headed from W to S.W. W.

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>

32.35 S } Commences with light breezes from the S to S.W.  
171.35 } heading from W. W. to W. pleasant weather  
Middle part at 10 PM tacked to the S by W.  
Latter part headed S by E. with fresh breezes & a lead sea.

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup>

33.40 S } Commences with fresh breezes from the W to S.W.  
171.45 W } heading to the South & East for the first two hours  
passed through heavy tide rips. at 4 PM spoke Ship Herald  
of New Bedford 200 bbls of all told. in company with Black Canton  
Packet 120 bbls of all told. also a merchant Bark.  
Middle part garmed with the above Ship. stood N. N.W. & back  
Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. heading S.W. Capt. Pike  
came on board to find a deserter. found him.



Jan 1859

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

33.24 } Commences with fresh breezes from the S.W.  
 172.05 } with pleasant weather heading S.E. at 4 P.M.  
 moderate breezes from the S.W. were to the S.W.  
 Middle part headed from W to S.W.  
 Latter part light breezes from the E.S.E. with pleasant  
 weather steering S.W. Saw a ship to the windward  
 heading to the Eastward. So ends

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup>

33.45 } Commences with light breezes from S.E. to  
 170.46 } E.S.E. with pleasant weather steering S.W.  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the S.E.  
 Latter part much the same breezing on some from  
 the N. So ends

Thursday 26<sup>th</sup>

35.38 } Commences with fresh winds from the S.W.  
 169.31 } breezing on. at 8 P.M. moderate Gale weather  
 rugged & cloudy steering S.W.  
 Middle part fresh Gales from the S.W. with heavy  
 rains. at 11 P.M. mercury at change & rising, winds  
 squally & hauling Westward. at 2 A.M. W. S.W. winds.  
 Latter part moderate Gales heading S.E. with clear weather

Friday 27<sup>th</sup>

37.09 } Commences with moderate Gales from the  
 169.24 } S.W. with clear weather heading S.E. at  
 1 P.M. moderating.  
 Middle part Set Main and Boyter Sill towards  
 morning breezing on mercury at Fair took in Main and  
 Sill. Headed from S.W. to S.E.  
 Latter part moderate Gales with clear weather  
 heading S.E. by S under double reefed Topsails.  
 So ends mercury on the rise,



Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

38.16 S } Commences with moderate Gales from the  
169.58 E } South with clear shining weather heading  
S by E. at 4 PM wore to the N  
Middle & Latter part more moderate heading N to W, S W  
with clear weather. So ends

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup>

38.07 S } Commences with moderate breezes from the S  
168.36 E } with clear weather but a heavy swell heading N, S W

Monday, Tuesday light Southerly  
winds with pleasant weather,

38.22 S } { 38.15 S }  
168.19 E } { 168.06 E }

Wednesday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

38.56 S } Commences with moderate breezes  
167.14 E } from the S by E with clear pleasant weather  
heading S by W. at 5 PM saw sperm whales at 6  
PM covered the boats at 6 PM started against a  
large sperm whales head & off he went, saw them a  
little while then if come on dark, come on board,  
Middle day with fore Topsail aback heading to the N E  
Latter light southerly winds with pleasant weather  
saw Chamfrass, Birds,

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup>

39.04 S } Commences with light breezes from the  
166.28 E } S. S E with pleasant weather heading S W  
Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from S. S E to S by E  
steering S. S W

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>

39.48 S } Commences with light airs from the N, N E with  
165.13 E } pleasant weather steering N, S W saw a ship to the S  
Middle part calm. Latter part light breezes from the  
N with pleasant weather steering S, S W at 10 PM  
the above ship went out of sight to the S. S E so ends



Saturday 4<sup>th</sup>

40.18 } Commences with light breezes from the  
 164.37 } North pleasant weather steering S. by W  
 Middle part moderate breezes

Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N. W. increasing  
 steering S. by W. saw chumpeet. so ends

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup>

42.23 } Commences with strong breezes from the  
 162.15 } N. N. W. breezing on steering S. by W  
 Middle part it breezed up to a Gale. At 9 P.M. commenced  
 raining & soon the wind hauled to the N. N. W.

Latter part fresh S. E. winds heading S. W.  
 Lat by obs 43.52 S

Monday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences tends with fresh Southerly  
 winds heading from S. W. by W. to S. E. by W.

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup>

44.19 } Still Southerly winds heading S. W. at 4 P.M.  
 159.56 } wore to the S. E.

Middle part breezing on

Latter part strong breezes under reefed Topsails  
 heading S. by S.

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from  
 the S. by E. heading S. by S. at 1 P.M. close reefed  
 Topsails.

Middle part moderate wore to the S. W.  
 Latter part more moderate heading S. W. by S. set  
 single reefed Topsails. so ends.

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes & bracing  
 44.34 } on heading from S. W. S. to S. W. by W. at 1 P.M. wore  
 to the S. E. double reefed Topsails.

Middle & Latter part the same heading from S. E. to S. by N.



Feb 1860

197

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the S.E. to S with passing clouds & strong flares. Mercury very high. Heading E by S under double reefed Topsails. Middle part the same. Latter part more moderate & moderating heading from E. S.E. to S.E. so ends.

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup>

45.48 } Commences with moderate breezes from the S.W.  
164.50.6 } part the time heading from S.E. to S.S.E. with pleasant weather. During the last 24 hours the Chronometer has varied 1 M 36 S. Middle part it boresed up to a strong Gale from the W. steered from S.E. to S. at 4 AM the Ship laboring hard heaved to the wind heading S.W. Latter part strong Gales heading S.W. so ends.

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

47.04 } Commences with strong Gales with heavy squalls  
165.04 } heading S under a close reefed Main Topsail Topmast Staysail & Main Spencer. Chronometer varied 3 M 45 S Middle part moderate Gales with heavy squalls heading S.E. Latter part more moderate but still squally heading S.E. split the Foresail & bent another one, set Mizen Topsails. So ends.

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

47.21 } Commences with <sup>light</sup> moderate Gales with squally  
165.59 } weather heading S.E. set the Fore Topsail close reefed Middle & Latter part strong breezes from N to N.W. with squally weather, at day light sent the launch, passed 15 miles to the Westward steering S.E. & S. by E saw nothing of the whale kind.



Feb 1860 Off the Mares Traft,  
Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Gales from the NW  
I. H. W. steering I. H. E. saw no whales  
Middle part strong Westly wind heading I. H. W.  
Latter part clear with fresh breezes heading from NW to W,  
saw nothing of the whale kind, sent down one top Gallant Mast,

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the North &  
West heading from N by E to S by E, at 10 PM  
saw the Mares to the NW experienced an easterly current,  
saw nothing of the whale kind  
Middle part headed to the N by E most of the time under short  
sail. Latter part breezed up strong from the  
NW headed by the wind to the N by E, at 10 AM the Southern  
trap rock was 1/2 mile to the W. at Meridian had passed 1 mile  
to the Eastward of the Southern trap. so end saw no whales  
& very few birds, ship heading N by E

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong baffling winds from  
NW to SW stood close with the land to the W  
of the Traft then kept off & steered a shore course. Lead buoy  
distant 2 miles, at 2 1/4 PM Port Adventure distant 6 miles  
luffed off steering I. H. E. saw nothing of the whale kind  
Middle part headed to the Southward under short sail  
Latter part light breezes from N by W to S by E with passing fog  
squalls, heading by the wind to the Eastward, so end

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

47.45 PM Commenced with light breezes from S. E. E. S. E.  
168.45 E) steering to the S. E. W. saw one Fin Back.  
Middle part strong breezes from the N by E steering  
I. H. W. at day light steered N by E  
Latter part moderate Gales from the N by E with cloudy  
weather steering N by E, at 10 AM the Mares were in sight  
to the N by W distant 20 miles, so end



Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

6 miles } Commenced with moderate Gales from the N. E. with  
 W. W. of the main } clear weather steering W. by S. & saw one Fin Back  
 Middle part the wind hauled more to the North & moderated  
 headed to the Westward under easy sail.

Latter part fresh breezes with clear weather. at 8 AM wore to the N. E.  
 saw 2 Ships & one Fin Back. So ends

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

48.14 } Commenced with fresh breezes from the N. N. W.  
 164.49 } with clear weather heading N. E. Spoke the Elia Thoson  
 2 Whales this season making 120 blb.

Middle part it breezed up to a Gale from the Eastward, heading  
 from E. N. E. to S. E. mercury falling

Latter part moderate Gales from the N. E. heading E. S. E. mercury  
 at change falling weather clear.

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

48.52 } Commenced with strong Gales from N. N. W. to  
 W. N. W. with heavy squalls. at 5 PM rainy mercury  
 40 blow change. at 7 PM the winds more steady & mercury rising  
 fast. Middle part fresh Gales heading from S. W. to W. N. W.  
 mercury rose  $\frac{1}{2}$  afterwards fell  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Latter part strong breezes from N. N. W. to N. W. with squally  
 weather. at 8 AM wore to the S. E. & afterwards headed N. N. E.  
 set double reefed Topsails Boresail & inner S. B. So ends.

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

49.00 } Commenced with strong breezes from the W. N. W.  
 165.47 } to W. with squally weather heading by the wind on the  
 Northern tack

Middle part lay by. spoke a Clipper Merchant Ship bound E. N.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S. E. with clear weather  
 steering E. by N. Saw a great many birds. No Whales. So ends.



Feb 1860

Wednesday 22<sup>th</sup>

48.47 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the N with  
 167.38 E } passing black clouds steering E by N. Saw quite  
 a number of birds. No Whales

Middle part at 8 PM luffed to the wind on the Southern  
 tack under a double reefed Main Topsail.

Latter part fresh breezes from the W with cloudy weather  
 steering N by E & E by N. h. h.

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

48.27 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the W  
 169.32 E } with clear weather steering N by E

Middle part headed to the Sothered under short sail

Latter part fresh breezes from the N to W. N. W. with  
 passing fog squalls heading by the wind to the North.  
 Saw one Ship heading to the Sothered. also saw Fin Backs

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

47.08 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the W  
 170.55 E } with cloudy weather heading to the N. W. W.  
 at 3 PM breezing on jib. Spoke Ships Marcano & Addison  
 both bound to Atkara. at 5 PM had a heavy squall &  
 then a Gale from the S. I. W. Mercury at bet Fair. dropped 1.0  
 for the squall then went up again.

Middle & Latter Gales from the N. W. first Gale. so ends.  
 Mercury very high

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 46.51 N } All these 24 hours fresh Gales from the  
 Long 170.50 E } N. W. W. the Ship on east tack under a close  
 Reefed Main Topsail & Jib sail. so ends

Lat Mercury high

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the N. W. W.  
 with cloudy weather heading N. by E

Middle & Latter part the same. so ends

Mercury very high



Monday 27<sup>th</sup>  
 1703. 171.30 E Commenced with fresh Gales moderating  
 Middle part set double reefed Topsails & 1<sup>st</sup> bbs.  
 Latter part set whole Topsails but soon it breasted up  
 double reefed the Topsails & furl'd Mainsail & Cutter  
 1<sup>st</sup> b. wind N, S W Mercury falling slowly. So ends

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>  
 Commenced with strong breezes from the  
 N, S W heading S by E. at 4 PM breasting on quick score  
 to the N, S W  
 Middle part heavy Gales from the S W with clear  
 weather heading N, S W at 9 PM mercury rising slow  
 Latter part fresh Gales & clear so ends.

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>  
 46.19 S Commenced with Fresh Gales most of the  
 172.03 E time from the S W with clear weather  
 at 1 PM rove to the S by E.

Middle part moderated

Latter part moderate breezes from the N, S W heading by the  
 wind to the S W spoke ship Gustave of Havre & whales making  
 170 bbls. Had not seen a Whale for 25 days. she stood to the North  
 bound to the Beldok Sea, so ends saw several Fin backs.

Thursday 1<sup>st</sup>  
 46.24 S Commenced with moderate breezes from the N W  
 171.56 S veering to the South, saw Fin Backs.  
 Middle part West winds veering & at midnight South winds  
 rove to the Westward.  
 Latter part light variable winds from N to S W with  
 cloudy weather heading by the wind to the Westward.

For the last experienced a Northy current  
 1/2 knot.



March 1860 Cruising on the E Coast of New Zealand

Friday 2<sup>d</sup>  
 46.25 N } Commences with light Southerly winds with  
 170.28 E } calm cloudy weather. saw several Fin Backs.  
 Middle part breezed up from the N. N. W.  
 Latter part strong breezes from the N. N. E with hazy  
 weather steering in by the wind to the land, at 9 AM  
 Cape Saunders to the North & land distant to the N. W.  
 10 miles kept off Vanua shore course. passed a Schooner  
 & also sojourn a large Village, saw no whales.  
 Lat by obs 46.15 S

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>  
 46.34 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 170.04 E } N. N. E steering S. by W with hazy weather. at 4 PM  
 steered S. by E & land distant 15 to 18 miles. saw several  
 Fin Backs Mercury falling.  
 Middle part light breezes from N. W. to S. round to E. & S.  
 Latter part moderate Easterly winds with rain leading  
 S. by E. Mercury rising. So ends Sunday 4<sup>th</sup> raining  
 Middle part fresh breezes from E to S, S. E took in sail.  
 Latter part light Southerly air & calm steering N. by E.  
 pleasant weather. Mercury up to 61 Fair. saw a Ship.

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>  
 47.47 N } Commences with light breezes from the E. N. E  
 169.02 E } with pleasant weather steering N. by E.  
 Spoke Ship Latour du Pin of Havre, saw nothing of the whale kind  
 Middle part fresh breezes from E. N. E to N. leading by the wind  
 on the Eastern tack.  
 Latter part moderate Easterly winds leading E by N. Sound.

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup>  
 48.11 N } Commences with moderate breezes from S. to N. W.  
 170.18 E } Steering E. N. E with clear weather saw 1 Fin back  
 Middle part stood to the Southered under short sail  
 Latter part moderate breezes from N. N. W. to N. by W  
 with good weather leading by the wind to the S. D. E saw  
 quite a number of Fin Backs, so ends.



Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

48.50 S } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
170.31 E } with cloudy but good seeing weather steering  
S. & E. saw nothing.

Middle part calm part of the time. at 3 AM light East winds  
Latter part fresh breezes from the North & East with a thick  
fog part of the time heading from N. W. by N. to N. W. by W.  
Saw Air Tracks

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the North &  
East with a thick fog most of the time heading from the  
N. W. by N. to W. by N.

Middle part the wind hauled to the Westward & backed  
up to a fresh Gale. at 1 AM kept off steering N. by E.  
Latter part moderate Gales moderate fog steering  
N. by E. So ends.

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

46.16 S } Commenced with strong breezes from the S. by W.  
170.53 E } moderating steering N. by E. at 3 PM steered  
N. by E. & E. at 1 1/2 PM saw the land distant 25 miles.

1<sup>st</sup> Latter part fresh N. N. E. winds, at 10 PM entered the head  
of Akaroa Bay the wind dead ahead tide setting out.  
Spoke ship Murengo Capt. Held bound out. So ends

Saturday 12<sup>th</sup> Monday

Came to Anchor 1/2 of a mile from the  
English settlement in 4 1/2 fathoms water.

Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate Easterly winds  
with the Southerly winds in the passage, at 6 PM wind  
coming to the North weighed Anchor & steered down the  
Bay. at 7 1/2 PM calm came too again 3 miles from the  
head. at 2 AM wind drawing out weighed & stood out  
the Bay.

& 4 Describers

Latter part moderate breezes from the N. steering S. by E.



March 17<sup>th</sup> 1860 Hornward Bound

1 Saturday

Commences with light breezes from the N. E. to S. E. with hazy weather heading by the wind on the Eastern tack, saw nothing  
Middle part fresh breezes. A little one came to anchor.  
Latter part fresh breezes from S. E. to E. steering by the wind to the Eastward. at 1 P. M. passed a Ship under short sail.

Lat 45.38 N

Long 175.34 E

2 Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N. E. steering E. took in Mizen Top Gallant sail & Fly S. b.  
Middle part wind from the same quarter & a little stronger took in Main Top Gallant sail & Main Top mast stay sail.  
Latter part strong breezes still steering E. & ends.

3

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>

46.56 S Commences with strong breezes from the N. 178.15 W  
Hoisting on. single reefed Main Top sail & double reefed Fore Top sail. steering E. N.  
Middle part took in Outer S. b. & Main sail.  
Latter part more moderate with rain. set S. b. & Main sail.

4

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N. N. W. with thick weather steering E. N.  
Middle part breezed up. again took in Main sail & Outer S. b. & double reefed the Top sail.  
Latter part more moderate made all sail wind N. with wet weather.

5

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

All these 24 hours fresh breezes from the North with thick hazy weather steering E. N.  
Middle part took in Main Top Gallant sail & Fly S. b. & ends  
Mercury  $\frac{3}{10}$  below Fair



Thursday 22<sup>d</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N with wet weather steering E. N.

Middle part strong N. E. winds towards morning North winds  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N with thick wet weather most of the time. so ends. Noobs Mercury raised 20

Friday 23<sup>d</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from N to N. N. W with thick weather steering E. N. Top Gallant, Top Mast & Lower Studding Sails set.

Middle part the wind hauled to the Eastward  
Latter part moderate breezes from N, N. E. to N. W with a thick fog most of the time. so ends Mercury falling

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. E. to E with a rain storm, at 4 P. M. under double reefed Topsails Mercury 1/2 way between Fair & change, furled the mainsail at 6 P. M. quite moderate with a thick fog, this P. M. shifted the Galley from forward aft.

Middle part light variable winds with wet weather heading from E. by S. to E. by N. Mercury fell to change.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N. W with cloudy weather part the time steering E. by S. N. so ends

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

50.29 P. M. Commences with fresh breezes from the S. by W  
155.16 W with cloudy weather most of the time steering E. by S. N. Mercury a little below change weather looking mild.  
Middle part the wind moderated & hauled to the Eastward  
Latter part calm thick weather, mercury 1/2 way between Change & rain. so ends.



March 1860 Bound towards Cape Horn  
Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly air with cloudy weather heading S.E. at 4 PM headed her course E by N.N. Mercury has raised a very little. My Lissie is threatened with a fever & dear me  
Middle part has moderate breezes from S.E. to S.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S, S.W. with cloudy weather steering E by N.N. Mercury rising slowly

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

50.14 S & Commences with moderate breezes from the  
150.15 W S, S.W. with cloudy weather steering E by N.N. Mercury at change & rising slowly.  
Middle part moderate <sup>fresh</sup> breezes from S.W. steering as above  
Latter part W, S.W. winds with passing squalls of thin rain, Mercury on a stand between Change Fair, So ends

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

48.40 S & Commences with fresh breezes from the W  
148.45 W & casting N.W. steering E by N.N.  
Mercury falling.  
Middle part strong breezes from N.N.W. to W with wet weather steering E by N. Mercury fell & rose again.  
Latter part moderate Gales from the W.W. with clear weather most of the time steering E by N. So ends.  
Middle part saw the Aurora Australis bright red

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

49.50 S & Commences with moderate Gales from  
141.45 W the W with several squalls of rain & hail steering E by N. Mercury rising slowly.  
Middle & Latter part a little more moderate still steering E by N.

Middle part saw the Aurora Australis again bearing S.



4 Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

49.46<sup>P</sup> } Commences with light gales from the W with clear  
 137.19<sup>W</sup> } weather steering E. S. Mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Middle part light gales from the N W by N  
 Latter part much the same, at 10 A.M. the wind hauled  
 to the W by S with rain & soon moderated some, so ends

5 Saturday 31<sup>st</sup>

49.55<sup>P</sup> } Commences with strong breezes from the  
 132.05<sup>W</sup> } W. S. W. with clear weather steering E.  
 Middle part strong breezes from W by S to S W.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S. N. W. with overcasts, Mercury  
 at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ , so ends

6 Sunday April 1<sup>st</sup>

50.32<sup>P</sup> } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 128.51<sup>W</sup> } S. S. W. with overcasts, wind increasing Mercury  
 falling fast steering E.  
 Middle part breezed up quick. At 9 P.M. wind changed  
 with a squall with rain. Double reefed the top sails.  
 Mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Midnight wind west, moderating  
 mercury rising, made more sail.  
 Latter part moderate gales from W. S. W. with clear  
 weather. so ends.

7 Monday 2<sup>d</sup> &

51.16<sup>P</sup> } Commences with moderate gales from W. S. W.  
 14.39<sup>W</sup> } moderating, clear weather, steering E. by N.  
 Mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{4}$  rising.

Middle part strong breezes from the W to S W steered East  
 Latter part strong breezes from the S. S. W. with thick weather  
 steering E. by N. so ends, wind on the increase Mercury falling

Roob



April 1860 Bound towards Cape Horn

18 Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Booby Commences with strong breezes from the N. N. W. with thick foggy weather steering E by N at 6 P.M. mercury at change.  
Middle part breezes up with thick wet weather single reefed the Topsails. Mercury 10 below change, at midnight the wind began to haul to the Westward.  
Latter part light Gales from the W by N to W. S. W. with cloudy weather steering E by N, wind moderating mercury rising. So ends

19 Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

51.45 S } Commences with strong breezes from the  
114.01 W } W. S. W. with clear weather steering E by N  
Middle part moderate breezes from the W by S to W. S. W.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. W. with a thick fog most of the time steering E by N. Mercury rising.

20 Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Full Moon

Commences with light breezes from N. N. W. to N. N. E. with a thick fog most of the time steering E by N at 6 P.M. headed E by N with a heavy swell from the S. W. Mercury on a change stand at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Middle part strong breezes from N. N. E. to N. N. W. with a thick fog. Mercury falling. steering E by N. at midnight double reefed the Topsails.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. W. with a thick fog. So ends.

21 Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N. W. with a thick fog steering E by N. Mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Middle part moderate breezes from N. W. to W. by S with thick weather.  
Latter part fresh breezes from the W. S. W. steering E by N with thick weather so ends



Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N.W. with thick weather steering E by N  
Middle part strong breezes from the N.W. at 5 AM shifted to the N.E.  
Latter part light northerly winds & calm with thick foggy weather, so ends

23 Sunday 8

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.W. with thick wet weather steering E by N  
at 6 PM backing on quick with rain at 8 PM double reefed the topsails wind had been N & casted back to the N.W.  
Middle part the wind hauled to the N.W. made sail again  
Latter part strong breezes with thick wet weather, so ends

24 Monday 9

53.03 S } Commences with strong breezes from the N.W. &  
95.35 W } with cloudy weather steering E by N. at 4 PM  
steered E by N wind from the N.W.  
Middle part fresh breezes with clear weather  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N.W. with clear weather

25 Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

53.35 S } Commences with fresh breezes from the N.W.  
91.47 W } with thick cloudy weather steering E by N  
Middle part the winds hauled to the N.W. & backed up strong.  
Latter part a strong & rain soe Gallant breeze with squally weather steering E by N wind N.W. & so ends  
mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  at a stand.



210  
26 April 1860 Bound towards Cape Horn  
Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

54.40 S Commences with strong breezes from the  
86.34 W W to S with cloudy weather most of the  
time. at 4 PM more moderate, Mercury at 29°  
Middle part the wind dies away & afterwards breezes up  
Latter part strong breezes from the W. S with clear weather  
most of the time, & ends Mercury on the rise.

27 Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

55.22 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
88.40 W W. S W moderating steering E. S clear  
weather most of the time

Middle part the wind still moderated & hauled to  
the E. S & headed S E.

Latter part moderate breezes from the E heading S E  
at 10 AM tacked ship & headed N E by E, & ends

28<sup>th</sup> Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the South & East with clear weather heading  
from E by N to N E. at 4 PM squally & breezing up Mercury  
at 29° & rising slowly. at 2 PM a White Clipper Ship passed  
us showing at her Mizen peak French Colours, under  
them a White signal with I T B in it & under that a  
White signal with 55 in it. I T B in the Main Topsail  
Middle part moderate breezes from the South & East heading  
from N E to E by S.

Latter part moderate baffling winds heading from S E  
to E by N. had several snow squalls. saw one Ship heading  
to the Westward, & ends { 55.25 S }  
{ 78.30 W }

29 Saturday 14<sup>th</sup> Commences with moderate breezes  
from the South & East with light snow squalls  
heading from E by N to N E by N. saw a bark heading W. S W  
Middle & Latter parts moderate baffling winds heading  
from E by N to E by S, with passing snow squalls & a very  
dark cloudy day & ends



# Diegoes & Cape Horn in sight

30 Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate baffling winds from S by E to S with light snow squalls steering E by S. Middle part much the same steering E by S & headed it most of the time

Latter part moderate breezes veering from S to the Westward steering E by S. Saw one ship heading to the Westward, Mercury very high

31 Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N with cloudy weather steering E by S.

Middle part steered E by S at 3 AM luffed S by E fresh N.W. winds. Latter part fresh N.W. winds most of the time steering from N by E to S by N. at day light saw Cape Horn the Diegoes to the N, S by E. at 11 AM saw Cape Horn to the S by E & end winds veering North & swell rising from the S.W. Lat by obs 56.26

2 Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds from N. N.W. to N with clear weather steering N by N

at 2 PM commenced knocking off at 5 PM Cape Horn bore N by N N.W. distant 20 miles Cape Decit S by W same dist ship heading E by N N.

Middle part strong breezes from the N. N.W. with clear weather steering or heading from S by E to S by E

Latter part strong breezes & squally with rain hail heading from S by N to S by E double fore & main topsails, saw 2 vessels bound to the Westward, so ends.

3 Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

54.42 N } Commences with strong breezes from the  
63.36 W } N. N.W. with squally weather heading S by E & double reefed the main topsail.

Middle part much the same headed N. N.W. at that time & soon knocked off heading from S by E to E by S

Latter part breezing on, heading E by S at midday took in main sail & Lib. so ends, wind increasing fast morning falling fast & has been ever since leaving Cape Horn.



April 1860 Horn Cape Horn North  
 34 Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the North on the increase took in Fore Topsail close reefed Main Topsail & at 4 PM reefed Fore sail at 6 PM fresh Gales rose to the W by N. Mercury falling at 8 PM it stood at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Middle part fresh gales from the N veering to the Westward at 10 PM rose to the E. N. E & afterwards headed N. by E at 9 PM commenced moderating Mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Latter part moderate breezes from the W. N. W. with pleasant weather steering N. by E into a head sea. Mercury on the rise, saw several Chin Backs, seals.

35 Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

55, 05 $\frac{1}{2}$  Commences with fresh breezes from the W  
 57, 34 $\frac{1}{2}$  with pleasant weather steering N. by E into a head sea, at 6 PM buffed N. W. wind W. by S, Mercury 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Middle part moderate breezes from W. N. W. to N. N. W. steering by the wind most of the time. Latter part Moderate breezes from N most of the time with overcasts steering by the wind to the Eastward. at 7 AM Mr. Quinn came to the Cabin door & told me there was a fighting character on deck. I soon after went on deck & Mr. Quinn said he had ordered Johnson to go forward to haul a Porpoise & that he refused to go & was saucy saying he was bound down & was not going to be humbugged. I ordered him aft & asked him why he did not do as he was ordered, or in other words why he did not go & haul the Porpoise. He said he was not going to haul Porpoises. I ordered him to go forward & get a stage & sling it over the side & go to beating the iron work. He said he would not & that he would go in irons first I ordered him to be put in irons. while Mr. Quinn was getting the irons, I ordered the men aft. Edgar Lee, Andrew Booth, William Hodgson came, Thomas Culiff was present, in their dealing presence I then ordered Johnson to get the stage & go to scraping the iron work. He repeated again that he would not & would go in irons first that I had no right



to order a man over the side of the ship. I asked each man separately if he heard what he said & they replied yes sir. I then ordered him into a state room in my deck cabin & had him land cuffed. Witness. Thomas Callis. Andrew T Booth.

36 Saturday 21<sup>st</sup> } William Hodgdon. Edgar <sup>his Lee</sup> <sub>mark</sub>  
Commences with moderate breezes from the N with overcasts steering by the wind on the Eastern tack mercury standing at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  to

Middle part fresh breezes from the N with wet weather at 2 AM West winds steered N by W  
Latter part fresh breezes from the W. W. with thick hazy weather steering N by W. at 11 AM cleared off & the wind hauled to the N. & ends

37 Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>

52.22 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
53.46 W } Hauling N. at 2 PM winds from the N by N. W  
weather cloudy. Mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$   
Middle part the wind hauled to the N. W. afterwards hauled to the N course steered N by W  
Latter part moderate breezes from S. S. W. to S. W. with clear weather. Mercury on the rise. & ends

38 Monday 23<sup>rd</sup>

50.03 } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
53.27 W } S. S. W. to S with passing clouds steering N by W  
Middle part moderate breezes from the S steering N by W at 4 PM commenced knocking off. heading N by E afterwards headed N. W.  
Latter part fresh breezes from the North West & breeding on heading from N. W. to N. N. E. & ends

39 Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

57.52 } Commences with strong N. W. winds  
51.00 W } heading from N. N. E. to N. E. & breeding on at 4 PM  
accepted Topsails. at 6 PM headed N by E.  
Middle part moderated & hauled to the South West  
Latter part moderate baffling winds from S. S. W. to S. E. with wet weather steering N by E mercury falling.



April 1860, Horn Cape Man.

40 Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds from S, S W to S, E with wet weather, a swell from the S W. steering N mercury falling at 2 1/2. Middle part the same, at 4 AM backing up from the S & veering to the West fast steering N by E & N. Latter part backing up fast from the W at 8 AM called all hands took in sail to double reefed Fore & Main Topsails & Foresail, at 11 AM turned one reef out the Main Topsail & ends with sail & rain in any quantity, Mercury at 2 1/4.

41 Thursday 26<sup>th</sup>

44.00 S } Commences with fresh Gales from the S by W  
50.10 W } with squalls of wind & hail steering N by E. at 4 PM Steered N, E & Mercury a little inclined to rise, at 6 PM Leavy squalls close reefed Main Topsail & reefed Foresail. Middle & Latter part fresh Gales with heavy squalls of wind & hail, wind S W most of the time, Mercury a little inclined to rise, course steered N, E & made the course without variation.  
{ 41.50 S }  
{ 48.55 W }

42 Friday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the S W with squally weather & a very heavy sea steering N, E & under a close reefed Main Topsail, double reefed Fore Topsail & reefed Foresail, Mercury has raised to since last night. Middle part moderated away to a strong breeze with squalls with rain. Steered N by E. Latter part fresh breezes from the W to N W steering S & Mercury at 2 1/2. So ends.

43 Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

39.46 S } Commences with fresh breezes from the N W  
46.42 W } with cloudy weather steering N by E. at 2 PM Snatched off to N by E weather looking bad, at 4 PM Thundered double reefed Topsails, at 5 PM heavy rain & calm, at 6 PM strong N W winds & squally steering N E. Under easy sail Mercury dropped to. Middle part squally steering N E & N. Latter part moderate breezes from the N, N W with pleasant weather, So ends.



April & May 1860 towards Pernambuco

44 Sunday 29<sup>th</sup>

38.23 S } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
44.42 W } W. & W. with pleasant weather steering N & E by N  
Middle part wind died away & breezed up to the N. & W.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. most of the time  
with pleasant weather steering by the wind on the Eastern  
tack. so ends

45 Monday 30<sup>th</sup>

36.52 S } Commenced with moderate breezes from  
42.23 W } the N. to N. & E with overcasts steering by the wind  
on the Eastern tack. at 6 PM tacked to the S. & W. by N  
Middle part it breezed up to a fresh Gale from the N. & E  
with rain & lightning. close reefed Fore & Main Top sails  
& Foresail. mercury fell as the wind increased  
Latter part moderated away quick to a fresh breeze  
from the N. W. at 7 PM wore Ship & steered N & E on  
account of a very heavy sea from the N. so ends

46 Tuesday May 1<sup>st</sup>

36.23 S } Commenced with fresh breezes from the N. W.  
42.19 W } with a heavy sea from the N. & E with clear  
weather steering N & E & N & E under easy sail. Mercury rising  
Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from N. W. to W. & W. steering  
N & E by N. so ends

47 Wednesday

{ 34.26 S } Commenced with fresh breezes from the N. & W.  
{ 40.22 W } moderating with pleasant weather steering  
N & E by N. Middle part West winds set studding sails  
Latter part moderate breezes from the W. veering to the N. W.  
& dying away & a swell rising from the N. W. so ends  
Mercury very high

{ Lat by obs 33.12 S }



May 1860 Round from Cape Horn

48 Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S.W. veering Eastward with a heavy swell from the S.W. cloudy weather steering N.E. by N. sent up the Top Gallant Mast.

Middle part moderate breezes from S.E. to E. Latter part fresh breezes from the Eastward heading by the wind to the N.E. by N. mercury very high. So ends with rainy weather.

49 Friday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E. by S. veering on heading N.E. by N. at 3 P.M. breezed up very quick & blew very hard for some hours called all hands & took in all sail to the close reefed M. Topsails at 5 P.M. moderating fast made more sail.

Middle part fresh breezes from the S.E. by E with passing black clouds steering N.E. by N. Latter part fresh breezes from S.E. to E. by S. still steering N.E. by N. So ends.

50 Saturday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E. by S. with black clouds passing over steering from N.E. by N. to N.W. by N. wind veering Northward.

Middle part moderate breezes from E to N.W. by E.

Latter part moderate breezes from the N.W. by N. with dark heavy clouds to the windward heading E by N. So ends.

Lat by obs.

51 Sunday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N. with overcasts heading E by N. by the wind.

Middle part fresh breezes from the N.W. by N. steering N.E.

Latter part moderate breezes from the S.W. with dark

heavy clouds hanging around steering N.E. under all

drawing sail. Middle part had a heavy squall with rain & lightning. So ends.



May 1860      Towards New Bedford by way of Pernambuco 217

52 Monday 7<sup>th</sup>

26.50 S } Commences with light baffling winds from N. S. W.  
35.45 W } to S. S. W. with cloudy weather most of the time steering  
N. E. Middle part & latter part the same with rain steering W. S. E.

53 Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N. S. E.  
with rain. at 1 P.M. backed to the S. by N.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the S. with strong flaws  
steering by the wind to the S. E. by E. at midnight moderated  
& hauled aft.  
Latter part light breezes from the S. W. with fine pleasant  
weather steering N. E. by E.

54 Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup>

24.44 S } Commences with light breezes from the S. W.  
33.35 W } with fine pleasant weather steering N. E. by E.  
Middle & latter part the same, so ends

55 Thursday 10<sup>th</sup>

23.37 S } Commences with light breezes from the S. W. by S.  
32.41 W } with overcasts steering N. E. by E.  
Middle part much the same  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. with pleasant weather  
steering N. E. by E.

56 Friday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S.  
at 2 P.M. baffling from E. to S. steering N. E.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the S. S. E. & some squalls  
Latter part much the same with rain, so ends

57 Saturday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the  
19.52 S } S. S. E. with dark heavy clouds around, at 4 P.M.  
30.36 W } steered N. S. E. at 5 P.M. doldrums at 6 P.M. S. winds.  
Middle & latter parts moderate baffling winds & doldrums  
with rain steering N. S. E. saw 4 vessels steering to the  
North, so ends.



58 May 1860  
Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the S, S E to S W with a rain storm. Steering N saw 5 Vessels all heading to the Northward  
Middle part moderate variable winds with heavy rains steering N. had a Ship pass across the bow heading to the Eastward  
Latter part moderate breezes from S, S E to E, S with heavy rains. saw 4 Vessels to the Westward steering to the North.

59 Monday 14<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours moderate Southerly winds with a rain storm most of the time. So ends

60 Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the S W with rain employed in washing Ship.  
Middle part calm  
Latter part light airs from the South with fine pleasant weather, (one rain squall,) steering N several Vessels in sight employed in fitting rigging. So ends

61 Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 13.29 S) Commenced with light airs from the S with fine pleasant weather steering N.  
Middle part the same  
Latter part light airs from the S with pleasant weather steering N two Vessels in sight. So ends

62 Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>

12.45 } Commenced with light airs from the S E  
33.26 } with pleasant weather steering N W  
Middle part moderate breezes  
Latter part moderate breezes from E to S E with pleasant weather, had one shower of rain. headed N by N W most of the time. So ends.

{ 11.23 S  
33.08 W }



May 1860

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate baffling winds from N to E. N. E. steering by the wind to the Northward. weather good 3 PM cloudy 5 PM rain squall  
 Middle part variable winds & weather heading from N. N. W. to N. E. W.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the N. E. & with fine pleasant weather heading N. by W. by the wind. saw 5 sails bound North.

Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

9.43 AM } Commenced with light breezes from the E. N. E. most  
 34.02 W } of the time heading N. with pleasant weather. saw  
 2 sails both heading Northward.

Middle part light breezes from E to N. E. part the time sailing steering N. W.

Latter part light breezes from the E. N. E. steering from N. N. W. to N. by N. with pleasant weather. at 10 AM saw the land for which we had been warranted to the North. up to this date we had made 14 points to the westward of our course. So ends

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Easterly winds steering for Pernambuco in company with an English brig and the Bark Persia of London. at 6 PM came to anchor in 7 1/2 fathoms water, the light house bearing N. W. distant 1 1/2 miles.

So ends with pleasant weather.

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the S. E. with pleasant weather. discharge Mr. Johnson closed up my business & waited 2 hours for my boat's crew, it getting late shipped 3 men & left 3 men on shore named George Bartley, Edgar Lee & Thomas Lynch. I returned to the ship & took anchor & went to sea 5 1/2 PM. Middle part cloudy steering from E. N. E. to N. E. Latter part moderate breezes from the E. N. E. steering N. by E. in company with Bark Adeline. So ends.



220 May 1860 Bound from Pernambuco.

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

6.25 E } Commences with moderate breezes from  
34.28 W } the S with passing clouds steering N by E  
Middle part light breezes from the E. S. E. most of the time  
steering N by E. the Adeline fast close too & hailed us  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S with pleasant  
weather steering N by E. saw a small shoof leading to the S. E. W.  
6.25 4.38 S 34.43 W

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the S with rainy weather steering N by E. come up with the Adeline  
Middle part Moderate breezes & cloudy  
Latter part moderate breezes from the E. N. E. with pleasant  
weather. saw Black Fish & a Whale spout 5 times. So ends  
2.09 S 35.25 W

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the E with  
pleasant weather steering N by E.  
Middle & Latter part the same  
4.10 S

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

10 S } All these 24 hours light breezes with  
36.02 W } fine pleasant weather steering N by E

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup>

104 S } Commences with light air from the  
135.58 } E. S. E. with pleasant weather steering N by E  
Middle & Latter part light baffling air & calm.

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light baffling Westerly  
winds & calm with several Rain squalls  
L

Lat 6.06 S 26 W



May 1860      Towards New Bedford

84 Tuesday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with light baffling wind  
with rain part of the time. at 5 PM light S & E winds,

All these days light baffling wind & calm & rainy PM  
the ship passing through tide rips.

80 Monday June 1<sup>st</sup>

4.49 AM

Commenced with light baffling air

Middle part the same with a calm storm

Latter part light air & calm employed in waiting outside the  
Ship, wind from E, S & E to N, N & E so ends

81 Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

5.40 AM

Commenced with light air from the E, S & E

13.49 AM with clear weather steering N by W at 4 PM

light breezes from the N & E

Middle part the same

Latter part moderate breezes from the N & E heading S & N & W

82 Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

7.31 AM

Commenced with fresh N & E winds with

4.04 PM several light rain squalls steering N by N & N

Middle & Latter part strong S & E winds without rain  
passing black clouds so ends

83 Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

9.45 AM

Commenced with strong N & E winds

42.40 PM steering N by N

Middle & Latter parts the same

84 Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

11.51 AM

Commenced with fresh N & E winds

145.22 PM with cloudy weather steering N by N

commenced fainting spars. at 6 PM a shower  
Middle & Latter part strong E, S & E & drugged,



85 <sup>222</sup> June 1860 Round towards New Bedford  
Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

14.21 N } Commenced with strong breezes from the  
47.55 W } E & S winds with clear weather steering  
N.W. by N. at 4 PM steered N.W. by N.  
Middle & Latter part the same with pleasant  
weather. Saw one vessel steering to the Westward.  
So ends all hands employed in painting spar.

86 Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

16.36 N } All these 24 hours fresh breezes from the  
50.21 W } E & S with pleasant weather steering N.W. by N.  
PM saw one Bark & one square rigged two Topail Brig  
both steering to the Westward. So ends

87 Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

18.36 N } Commenced with fresh breezes from the E & S  
52.28 Lon } with fine pleasant weather steering N.W. by N.  
52.37 Lon } Middle & Latter parts the same

88 Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

20.20 N } Commenced with moderate breezes  
54.23 W } from the E with pleasant weather  
steering N.W. by N employed in painting the boats  
Middle & Latter parts the same. So ends

89 Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Pe All these 24 hours moderate breezes  
from the E to E S E with pleasant weather  
employed in painting the stern & inside of the Ship.

90 Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

23.26 N } Commenced with light breezes from  
57.49 W } the S E & E to E by S with pleasant weather  
employed in painting the inside of the Ship. Saw  
a Bark steering to the Westward.  
Middle part light breezes from the S E  
Latter part fresh breezes from the S E with pleasant weather  
employed in painting the outside of the Ship



Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

24.55 P<sup>M</sup> } Commenced with fresh breezes from the S moderating  
 29.24 W } with pleasant weather steering N.W. & N.  
 Middle & Latter part moderate breezes employed in finishing  
 the painting inside. So ends saw one vessel bound West.

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

26.36 P<sup>M</sup> } Commenced with moderate breezes from the S  
 61.02 W } with a heavy smoky atmosphere steering N.W. & N.  
 Middle part light airs most of the time from the West.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S with pleasant weather  
 steering S. so to finish painting outside. Saw one vessel,  
 So ends.

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

27.44 P<sup>M</sup> } Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
 61.56 W } S with pleasant weather steering S. at 6 P<sup>M</sup> steered  
 N.W. & N. Middle part the same.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S. & W with pleasant weather  
 steering N.W. & N. saw one Bark steering to the W. So ends.

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

29.31 P<sup>M</sup> } Commenced with fresh breezes from the S. & W.  
 63.28 W } with pleasant weather steering N.W. & N.  
 Middle part the same.  
 Latter part. Squally with rain. one heavy squall. So ends.

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

30.56 P<sup>M</sup> } Commenced with strong breezes from the  
 64.53 W } W. & W some squalls, headed N.W. most of the  
 time, double reefed the Topsails,  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the W. to N.W.  
 heading N.W. at 11 P<sup>M</sup> wore ship. Soon headed  
 S.W. & S.  
 Latter part light breezes from the W. & W with fine  
 pleasant weather heading S. So ends.



224 June 1860 Round Home, Off Bermuda  
Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

30.26 N } Commenced with light breezes from the  
65.08 W } N.W. leading N with fine pleasant  
weather. at 7 PM headed S.W. by N. above to the S.W.  
Middle part light breezes from the S.W. at 11 PM  
above to the N.W. soon headed N.  
Latter part light breezes from the S.W. leading N.W.

97 Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

31.36 N } Commenced with moderate westerly winds  
66.28 W } with rainy weather leading N.W. N.W. most of the time.  
Middle part moderate breezes from the N.W. steering  
N.W. Latter part light breezes with pleasant  
weather steering or leading from N.W. to N. N.W. ends

98 Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

32.52 N } Commenced with light breezes from the  
67.43 W } N with fine pleasant weather leading N.W.  
at 6 PM board schooner Cay St. Palace & obtained  
one bucket of potatoes. She was 10 days from New York.  
Middle part light air & calm.  
Latter part light air from the S. with pleasant weather  
steering N.W. N.W. ends

99 Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

33.23 N } Commenced with light breezes from the  
68.01 W } S with overcasts steering N.W. N.  
Middle part fresh breezes from the E. N.E. with rain. at 9 PM  
the wind shifted in a squall of wind & heavy rain to the S.E.  
afterwards moderated & hauled back. Course steered N.W. N.  
Latter part strong breezes from the E. N.E. with passing  
clouds steering N.W. N. ends

Lat 34.56 N  
Long 69.31 W



Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

35.20 H } Commenced with strong breezes from the N by E  
 09 54 H } Steering N by W to N, N W reefed fore & mizen  
 Topsails.

Middle part strong breezes at day light pitched heavy reefed in top  
 Latter part light Gales from the E, N E with rain steered  
 N, N W took in abt 7 Mainsail. So ends

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Gales from the  
 E N E with heavy smoky weather steering N N W  
 Middle part moderated some set abt 7 Mainsail leading  
 from N N W to N N W

Latter part fresh breezes heading from N N W to N E. A  
 saw several vessels. saw the Ship Eastern Queen heading  
 to the Eastward. So ends

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

38.53 H } Commenced with moderate breezes from  
 73.22 H } the North heading E, N E into a heavy swell  
 at 6 PM West winds steered N by E

Latter part calm with fine weather, took a Pilot, he brought with  
 him a sword fish, was mean enough not to give it to me after  
 given him Gifts enough to pay him for the fish.  
 We anchored off Claiks Point afternoon of the 27<sup>th</sup>



















Journal of Ship Rebecca, <sup>Times</sup> J. M. Willis Master  
one of a fleet of ships sailing from New Bedford under  
sealed orders from the U. States to be opened at Sea.

Wednesday Nov 20, 1861

At 8 AM in company with the  
following ships

Kensington	Benjamin Tilton	New Bedford
L. C. Richmond	Maloy	"
Maria Theresa	Bailey Thomas S	"
Archer	Worth William	"
Courier	Shubel <sup>d</sup> Brayton	"
South America	Chadwick Daniel G	"
Leonidas	Joseph Howland	"
American	Beard William A	"
Herald	Gifford Allen H	"
Francis Henrietta	Cumiski Michel	"
Gurland	Rodney French	"
Cossac	John <sup>d</sup> Childs	"
Amazon	Swift Jonathan F	Fairhaven
Harvest	Taylor	"
Potomac	Thomas Brown	Nantucket

All belonging to an expedition bound to Savanah  
loaded with stone to be sunk in passages at entrance  
to Southern Ports, Birds fresh from the North with snow  
at 10 AM the Pilots left us as did the Revenue Cutter  
Warina Capt Sack after giving us a parting salute  
We then made all sail steering S West, so on these 24 hours



Thursday Nov 21

Commences with strong N. N. E. winds with cloudy weather steering S W by S all the fleet in sight most the fleet far astern.

Middle part strong breezes from the N E by N. N. with clear weather steering S W by S

Latter part a little more moderate Ship Kensington & C Richmond Maria Theresa & South America close too two other ships astern fine weather steering S W by S under all wind from N. N. W. The Ship has leaked 1000 strokes these 24 hours so ends

Friday Nov 22

Lat 38.33 N Commences with strong winds from N. N. W. Long 73.21 W with clear weather steering S W by S with clear weather, at 5 P M spoke Ship Maria Theresa compared Longitude at sun set five of the fleet in sight

Middle part fresh breezes fine Moonlight. Ships Maria Theresa & South America close too

Latter part light breezes pleasant weather steering S W by S three Ships of the fleet in sight, a Schooner passed close too experienced a two knot current setting S W by S, so ends

Saturday Nov 23

Lat 36.26 N Commences with light airs from N. N. W. with Long 74.50 W heavy swell from N E steering S W by S. Ships South America & Maria Theresa only Ships in sight, still a strong current setting to the South West, mercury falling

Middle part calm until 1 P M then light airs from S increasing then at 2 A M wore to the W. S. W. mercury falling Latter part breezing and double reefed the Topsails & furled Mainsail, 8 A M land in sight distant 12 miles 11 1/2 fathoms water wore to the E, S E soon heave S E & S, S E

11 A M moderating & clearing, saw land 3 Schooners bound Northward South America & Maria Theresa close too so ends



232 Sunday Nov 24

Lat 35.31 N Commences with moderate breezes from WNW  
Long 74.59 W with heavy head swell steering S at 4 P.M. S by W  
clear pleasant weather Sun very bright 18 fathoms water clear  
white sandy bottom

Middle part fresh breezes from NW backing on gradually  
and veering southerly, mercury rising steering S by W  
Latter part strong breezes from W to W.S.W. with flaws heading  
by the wind to southward, two ships to leeward call them  
South America & Maria Theresa, one Steam Propella several  
Schooners, Ships & Brigs all steering to the Northward  
So ends Ship under double reef Topsails & Jib

Monday Nov 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 34.32 N Commences with strong breezes from the W.S.W  
Long 74.53 W with strong flaws with clear weather heading  
by the wind to the southward mercury falling at 5 P.M. close  
reefed Fore Main Topsail furled Foresail & Jib

Middle part fresh Gale heading S by W most the time  
Ship rolling bad

Latter part more moderate heading S W by S to S by W  
set Mainsail, Jib & double reef Main Topsail, Mercury  
rising saw three Schooners bound North, so ends

Tuesday Nov 26

Lat 33.11 N Commences with strong winds from the  
Long 74.25 W westward heading S by W to S.S.W. under double  
reefed Topsails Mainsail Jib, Saw Gulf weed, mercury rising  
Middle part the same Ship making two points leeward  
Latter part more moderate under single reef Topsails  
heading S.S.W. most the time, experienced one current  
Setting South little westerly, Saw Gul weed, mercury  
30%0, so ends



Wednesday Nov 27

Lat 31.21 N Commences with fresh breezes from WNW  
Long 75.01 W most the time heading N by W to N by E with  
pleasant weather made more sail

Middle part calm

Latter part light breezes from SSW to S heading to the  
mercury at 30% saw a steam ship to the south steering N by E

Thursday Nov 28

Lat 31.25 N Commences with westerly air & calm with  
Long 75.23 W pleasant weather at 3 PM light air from  
W by S mercury falling heading N W by N

Middle part westerly winds most the time heading  
S W by S to S W by W steering by the wind to the Westward

Latter part breezed up quite strong from the W heading  
N W, W mercury at 30% saw one schooner steering N N E

Lat by observation 32.49 N so ends

Friday Nov 29

Lat 32.42 N Commences with fresh breezes from <sup>by</sup> WNW  
Long 76.43 W with pleasant weather steering N by W at 1 PM  
at 1 PM tacked to the SSW at 4 PM quite moderate

Middle part fresh breezes from SSW heading W by S by the  
wind at 2 AM breezed up strong & knocked of WNW took in  
Fly jib & Top Gallant sails at 6 AM sounded found 19  
fathoms water yellow sand & black specs

Latter part more moderate & pleasant heading WNW & NW  
under all sail at 9 AM sounded found 11 fathoms water  
at 10 AM 11 fathoms at 11 AM 12 fathoms at meridian  
8 fathoms tack ship, saw a ship to the windward  
heading as we were, so ends



Saturday 30

Lat 33.25 N Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 77.32 W from S W by S with pleasant weather  
 heading S E by S mercury falling slowly the ship  
 still in sight at 4 PM tacked to the N N W sounder  
 found 14 fathoms water my Long I think is 8  
 miles to far West

Middle part breezed up to a fresh Gale from N N W to W N W  
 Latter part fresh Gales from W the ship under close reefed  
 Fore Main Top sails, Foresail furled mercury at 29% rising  
 slowly. so ends Lat 33.28 Long 77.21 W

Sunday Nov 1 Dec 1

Lat 33.23 N Commences with fresh Gales from the W  
 Long 77.40 W at 12 1/2 PM wind shifted suddenly to the N N W  
 weve ship & steered N S W ships in sight one Bark  
 mercury 30% Middle part wind hauled to the E & moderated  
 steered S W by W Latter part light breezes from the E with  
 pleasant weather steering S W by W Capt Bailey of ship  
 Maria Theresa came on board so ends

Monday Dec 2

Lat 32.33 N Commences with light breezes from the E & calm  
 Long 79.23 W Capt Bailey Capt Muloy on board two other ships  
 in sight one the Phoenix of New London

Middle part at 8 1/2 PM light airs from the S S W at 9 1/2 PM  
 light breezes from S W heading W N W until got into 8 fathoms  
 water at 6 1/2 AM tacked off again Charleston Light House  
 bearing N distant 8 to 10 miles. saw two ships at anchor called  
 them part of the blockading squadron, stood off on beating to the  
 windward with fresh S S W winds to S W in company with ships

L C Richmond & Maria Theresa & Phoenix at meridian passed  
 a Gun Boat which sent a boat on board the L C Richmond  
 mercury falling quite fast thick foggy smokey weather  
 so ends Lat 32.20 N



Wednesday

Commences with fresh breezes from S.W. with clear pleasant weather clear but smoky employed in beating to the windward in company with L. G. Richmond, Phoenix & Maria Theresa mercury still falling at 29.82, at 5 1/2 P.M. tacked of shore & fathoms water headed S.W. & at 9 P.M. in a severe Thunder squall came up S.W. at 3 A.M. shifted to the N.W. & our ship headed to the Westward. Latter part fresh breezes from the N. at 9 A.M. steered W.S.W. at 4 M saw land, so ends

Wednesday Dec 4

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. with pleasant weather, at 1 P.M. spoke U.S. Frigate St. Lawrence lying at anchor at entrance to Port Royal, at 4 1/2 P.M. dropped anchor under foot off Savannah Bar, laid a boat and started to report my ship to the commanding Officer but met Gun boat Seneca who furnished me with a Pilot wind leaving had to anchor just inside the entrance of the harbor in 4 1/2 fathoms water.

Latter part fresh N.N.E. winds pleasant weather at 7 1/2 M reported to Captain of the Frigate Savannah who is senior officer at this Port, he then sent report to Commodore Dupont at Port Royal and I sent a note to my Lissie neglecting to name the Port in my haste as the Gun boat was waiting for my letter. I sat by the side of Captain's Cot as he was sick, 10 of the stone fleet outside, Kensington besides myself at anchor inside.

Thursday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from N.E. 7 ships of the fleet came in several struck bottom coming in, three others outside Colliers half-mast, 5 P.M. Gun Boat went to their assistance, Middle part Meteor of New London outside parted chain went on the Bar, The Lewis of New London run on the reef was lost, Latter part moderate N.E. winds, 3 ships of the fleet at anchor outside, I landed on Tybee Island for the first time on secession soil, so ends,



Friday Dec 6

The Bark Phoenix of New London was beached on Tybee Island to make a wharf for landing troops all these 24 hour pleasant NE winds. The Robin Hood of New London and Polomac of Nantucket in afternoon South America in Forenoon.

Saturday Dec 7

Commences with moderate NE winds with pleasant weather. Saw Gun boat Seneca take a prize a large ship showing English Colours, Cargo of Rifle Cannon, Ammunition & Blankets &c, she was ordered to Port Royal. At 7 P.M. was ordered to proceed to Port Royal

Sunday Dec 8

Commences with moderate breezes from NE with pleasant weather Bark America stood in and received orders to proceed to Port Royal. Transport steamer Catawba came in with troops also Alabama, returned.

Latter part light variable airs. help land 800 Soldiers Bark Peter Duvall of New York was beached on Tybee Island to make a wharf of logs

Monday Dec 9

Commenced with light light NE winds with pleasant weather. One Ship & one Bark in the offing. parties from the Navy beached Bark South America to make a wharf of logs. Latter part light N.W. winds & calm at 10 AM Gun boat Pocahontas towed us outside Bar it being calm came to anchor

Tuesday Dec 10

Light airs & calm still at anchor. Bark Harvest was towed out L.C. Richmond & Fortune to Port Royal. Middle part light N.W. winds at 7 AM weighed anchor & steered for Port Royal. Latter part calm dropped anchor abreast of a striped buoy in company Bark Harvest. Garland, Rodney French Master just arrived. Amazon. So ends



Wednesday 11

237

Commences with a Calm, at 2 1/2 PM light Easterly, weighed anchor & stood in towards the entrance of harbor thinking Bark Herald had a Pilot dropped anchor under foot and waited for her to come up, as she had none, took the anchor and steered close to a striped Buoy, then steered N by E for red Buoy still on to a spar Buoy, then N for next spar Buoy then N W by N for next black spar Buoy losing the wind anchored before reaching it

Latter part light S W winds, at 9 AM weighed anchor and steered for the black Buoy giving it a good birth on our Port hand then steered N W by N the wind soon left us and we drifted up with the tide, at 1/2 tide anchored in 9 fathoms water, so ends

Thursday Dec 12

Commences with light N W winds. I went on board Frigate Nabush and reported to Commodore Dupont, in company with Capt Rodney French once Mayor of the City of New Bedford, we enjoyed a very <sup>social</sup> chat, found the Commodore a very genial Gentleman, he invited us very cordally to call again, said he had nothing to do in sending out this fleet, hardly knew what to do with us,

Middle part at times up suddenly very strong from the N E by E mercury rising, wind soon settle to a steady breeze, all our expedition excepting two are safe in Port, those two we call the Potomac Crossack, one at anchor, so ends these 24 hours,

During our stay at Port Royal I enjoyed my stay very much, met my sisters husband Capt John Ewer then acting Master on board Frigate Sabine, and his son Wallace Ewer acting Master on Steam Frigate Mohican visiting the latter several times and in company and also the Paymaster rode across Port Royal <sup>Island</sup> to a soldiers encampment on Hooses at Uncle Sams expense, Lunched on our way on Oysters taken from the water prepared by a Negro



Thursday Dec. Tuesday Dec 17

At 11 AM received orders to sail for Charleston weighed anchor and steered for the passage

Wednesday Dec 18

Commenced with light variable winds and calm steering out the Port. at 2 1/2 PM head wind & tide came to anchor. at PM a steamer towed the ship outside and then we came to anchor.

Middle part calm most the time. at 3 AM NW air. Latter part at 7 AM weighed anchor & headed from E. & E to NE. Seven of the ships were towed by steamers. Some of the second fleet sailing after we left New Bedford went into Port Royal this AM

Thursday Dec 19

Commenced with light southerly air steering NE with fine pleasant weather in company with seven of the fleet. Middle part at midnight saw the fleet of war ships off Charleston. at 1 AM came to anchor in seven fathoms water. at 8 AM got under way with a light NW air and worked close to the fleet. so ends

Wednesday Dec 20

Commenced with light SE air at 2 PM had orders to run close in with the fleet anchor and unbend the sails and deliver them on board ship Robin Hood at 4 PM came to anchor. about sun set, about all the fleet had anchored. during the night 8 of the ships had been sunk in an entrance through the Bar.

Latter part the remainder of the fleet were sunk at 7 1/2 AM the Rebecca Sims was towed into the Channel at high water and anchored in 3 fathoms water. at 9 3/4 AM drove out a Plug below water line. I then with my crew & Officers went on board steamer Cucumber. was ordered to return & cut away the masts. at 11 1/2 they were over board and rigging cut clear the ship. We then returned to the steamer Mr George H. Bradbury Flag Officer on board Frigate Wabash had charge of placing the ships.



Thursday Dec 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with S.E. breezes all the crews of the stone flat on board Steamer Cahuwber,

Middle part set fire to Ship Robin Hood, at 1 AM weighed anchor and steered for Port Royal

Latter part anchored in Port Royal, Towed in Bark Texas at the same time

Friday Dec 22

All these 24 hours laying at anchor on board Steamer,

Saturday Dec 23, 24, 25 still laying at anchor

Sunday Dec 26

Weighted anchor and went up the river to Beaufort  
Latter part rowing around the Town among deserted homes  
changed our quarters to Steamer Empire State

Wednesday Dec 27

At 3 PM weighed anchor and started for Hilton Port Royal  
Middle & Latter part lay at anchor taken on board  
Military passengers

Thursday Dec 28

Commences with calm at 1 PM weighed anchor & sailed  
out Port Royal, & shaped our course for Cape Matarus

Sunday Dec 31

Took Pilot about 3 AM off Sandy Hook  
Latter part clear & pleasant landed at  
City of New York and spent they day their  
being no boat for Fall River

Monday Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1862

Evening left for Fall River.

Tuesday Jan 2

Arrived in New Bedford



























































































































































































































































































































































































































































































358

303	170 148	Bow Head	60 156	254 253	128
121	176 170		60 197	311 308	161
176	430 84	197	60 197	60 204	280
174	167 60		256 174	685 60 298	95
270	160 149		206 158	274 246	176
270	270 188	702	60 132	196 246	250
270	270 200		245 170	203 219	300
280	270 60	R R	290 156	70 222	262
265	288 178		290 111	70 167	308
278	288 138		300 60	146 170	113
291	293 219		300 90	200 172	2678 270 R R
270	2226 220	184	151 60	215 264	165
240	278 60		137 174	135 276	225
280	278 60		137 174	193 282	117
310	278 60		208 174 2183	188 275	137
314	3849 270	143	181 172	108 272	140
299	270 223 221	37	165 175	185 247	270
307	264 176		149 170	219 306	308
240	270 280		245 138 2526	124 295	88
177	264 240		245 140	254 303	313
240	264 313		311 134	180 312	252
244	164 300	36 42	288 247	103 290	225
288	160 240		266 200	587 150 266	241
266	160 305		300 183	Bow Head 172 209	248
171	160 311		240 160	175 91	141
221	301 145		219 289	170 84	195
226	317 175		230 289	138 210	3165 100 B.
298	289 191		290 311	140 204	316
298	306 151		206 268	134 198	287
178	288 188		300 246	247 140	298
241	293 181		183 253	200 271	306
166	304 175		240 308	183 225	205
173	311 156		236 264	168 225	161
270	288 170		102 298	288 296	177
273	270 200		87 246	288 260 6210	60
262	270 153		108 246	311 <sup>must be about</sup> <sub>dip</sub> 8662	
282 B.	6608 291	188	3087 80 219	268 1810	R.
312	60 42	78	229	246 22531	
229	5801		14146	2595444	
	18914			11425	



259

307

286

301

230

239

306

308

162

120

90

Rs. 252 2860

261

290

176

274

267

175

276

152

247

247

303

290

238

252

60

276

1183902



///

/// //X















Ship from New Zealand

to 48 Long 15.00

Jan 2 Sal 47 - 156.80

3 47.18 156.80

6 47.15 155.

9 48.04 155.17

12 48.02 155.20

22 48.40 "

Carb Phos 47

Jan 48 to 49 152 to 153

Feb 47 to 47.00 143 to 147

Jan 10 47.00 - 157.00







